I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Kaipātiki Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday, 15 May 2019  
**Time:** 4.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Kaipātiki Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 90 Bentley Avenue  
Glenfield  

---

**Kaipātiki Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**  

---

**MEMBERSHIP**  
Chairperson: John Gillon  
Deputy Chairperson: Danielle Grant  
Members: Paula Gillon, Ann Hartley, JP, Kay McIntyre, QSM, Anne-Elise Smithson, Adrian Tyler, Lindsay Waugh  

(Quorum 4 members)  

---

Jacinda Short  
Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki  

9 May 2019  

Contact Telephone: (09) 484 6236  
Email jacinda.short@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
**ITEM** | **TABLE OF CONTENTS** | **PAGE**
---|---|---
1 | Welcome | 5
2 | Apologies | 5
3 | Declaration of Interest | 5
4 | Confirmation of Minutes | 5
5 | Leave of Absence | 5
6 | Acknowledgements | 5
7 | Petitions | 5
8 | Deputations | 6
9 | Public Forum | 6
10 | Extraordinary Business | 6
11 | Landowner approval and design endorsement for Greenslade Reserve redevelopment | 7
12 | Two new community leases to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust at 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven and at the Birkenhead Library at 206 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead | 25
13 | Classification of land at 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point and new community leases to Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated at Northcote Point | 43
14 | Business Improvement District Programme Compliance Report to Kaipātiki Local Board for FY 2017-2018 | 61
15 | Memorial Seat Application for Shepherd's Park | 73
16 | Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan – scope and approval for intention to prepare the plan | 87
17 | Approval for 3 New Roads at the Northcote development (Stage 2c) | 103
18 | Auckland Transport Monthly Update | 111
19 | Kaipātiki Local Grants Round Three 2018/2019 grant allocations | 125
20 | Remuneration Authority - policy on child care allowances | 135
21 | Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Quarterly Report | 149
22 | Kaipātiki Community Places Quarterly Reports | 173
23 | Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report: Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter three 2018/2019 | 193
24 | Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson's Report | 205
25 | Members' Reports | 215
26 | Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members’ Update | 229
27 | Workshop Records - Kaipātiki Local Board - April 2019 | 231
28 | Governance Forward Work Calendar | 239
29 | Consideration of Extraordinary Items |
PUBLIC EXCLUDED

30  Procedural Motion to Exclude the Public  245
C1  Acquisition of land for open space - Birkenhead  245
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the Code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council’s Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i) A financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member; and

ii) A non-financial conflict of interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the Code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 17 April 2019, including the confidential section, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.
8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Kaipātiki Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and
(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and
(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and
(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Landowner approval and design endorsement for Greenslade Reserve redevelopment

File No.: CP2019/06555

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To seek landowner approval from the Kaipātiki Local Board for the proposed redevelopment and upgrade of Greenslade Reserve to become a multi-functional sport playing field, recreation space, stormwater detention facility, and water quality improvement asset.

2. To seek endorsement from the Kaipātiki Local Board for the proposed concept design for the Greenslade Reserve redevelopment.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

3. The redevelopment of Greenslade Reserve is an essential component of the ongoing programmes to regenerate Northcote’s town centre and adjacent residential neighbourhoods. The proposed redevelopment is described in this report and is detailed in Attachment A.

4. Redevelopment of the reserve as a multifunctional space will allow it to provide amenity across a range of local needs, including:
   - stormwater detention
   - improved playing field surfaces and drainage
   - the provision of better spaces for public gathering and passive enjoyment
   - water quality improvements through a small wetland area and daylighting a section of the Awataha Stream through the northern edge of the reserve
   - new seating for sporting and other events taking place on the field.

5. The proposals have received feedback from Panuku's Mana Whenua Project Working Group (PWG). Feedback included native planting advice, a focus on increasing the mauri of the environment, placemaking and spaces for whanau to BBQ and shelters. Where possible this feedback has been incorporated as detailed in the Māori Impact Statement of this report. The final proposals will be provided to the group on 13 May 2019.

6. This proposal has been discussed with the Kaipātiki Local Board over the past two years, including workshops on the initial concepts and preliminary design drawings in 2017 and 2018. Feedback has been included in the current approach including refuge and shelter from the elements as described in the ‘Local Board Views’ and ‘Local Impacts’ section of this report.

7. As the local board is responsible for decision making over local parks and reserves within their local board area, this report seeks formal landowner approval from the Kaipātiki Local Board for the redevelopment of Greenslade Reserve in general accordance with the attached plans and outcomes described in this report. Staff also recommend that the local board endorse the proposed concept design as included in Attachment A to this report.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendations
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) grant landowner approval for the proposed redevelopment and upgrade of Greenslade Reserve as included in Attachment A to the agenda report.
b) endorse the proposed concept design for the Greenslade Reserve redevelopment as included in Attachment A to the agenda report.

Horopaki
Context
8. Greenslade Reserve forms part of the Northcote Awataha Greenway project.
9. In December 2017, the local board formally endorsed the Greenway Design Guide, which provides a high-level concept design vision for each area of the greenway (resolution number KT/2017/184). The design of the Greenslade Reserve redevelopment builds on the principles and concept design established in the Greenway Design Guide.
10. The local board endorsed the ‘Schools Edge’ greenway developed design in November 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/210).
11. Greenslade Reserve is currently regularly used as a rugby league training field and as a cricket pitch. The playing field is not constructed to a high standard and does not have sand carpet drainage installed. The existing concrete cricket pitch is a health and safety issue for rugby league players.
12. The reserve is also used less frequently by local residents and other occasional weekend users. A recent 2018 ‘place audit’ undertaken as part of a Public Life Survey by Aitken Taylor indicates that it is little used for any other recreational purposes or passive activities during the week.
13. The Northcote town centre shops and carpark are situated in a historic floodplain, and hydraulic modelling indicates that it would be subjected to fairly extensive flooding in a 1:100 year storm event.
14. There are also extensive existing flooding issues in the Tonar/Fraser Street area of Northcote. These have been partly improved through recent works in the Hillcrest Stream catchment, but further work is needed in the Awataha Stream catchment to reduce the frequency and severity of flooding in this downstream area.
15. The proposed redevelopment of Greenslade Reserve will provide significant improvements across all of the issues mentioned above.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
16. Healthy Waters has been aware of the existence of flooding issues in the Awataha Stream/Hillcrest Stream catchments for some time. A project to redevelop Greenslane Reserve to provide stormwater detention was identified some five-ten years ago.
17. With the recent accelerated proposals for redevelopment of the Housing New Zealand landholdings and the Unlock Northcote project, the implementation of the Greenslade Reserve stormwater detention has become a high priority.
18. With the proposed daylighting and development of the Awataha Stream and Greenway project, there is an opportunity to explore an extensive, multipurpose improvement to the reserve to address a range of amenity and functional issues. The proposed redevelopment will include:
• stormwater detention
• improved playing field surfaces and underlying drainage
• better spaces for public gathering and passive enjoyment
• water quality improvements such as a small wetland area and daylighting a section of the Awataha Stream through the northern edge of the reserve
• new seating opportunities for sporting and other events taking place on the field.

19. The proposed concept design includes a range of integrated planning to deliver a multipurpose and multi-functional new facility on Greenslade Reserve. These are shown in the set of design drawings in Attachment A:
   • Landscaping design plan
   • Engineering and services relocation design plan
   • Image renders (for information)
   • Flood plans, showing extent and depth of water retention in 2, 10, and 100-year storm events (for information).

20. Key features of the design include:
   • integrated flood wall with areas for interaction/play for park users
   • native planted wetland with terraced seating and steps (plant palette being developed adjacent to rest of Awataha Greenway with input from mana whenua)
   • three metre minimum wide shared path around west and north boundaries
   • shelter structure (design to be same as Awataha Greenway) with two BBQs, and seating area
   • relocation of existing fitness equipment
   • introduction of park walking 'loop' within Greenslade Reserve
   • new entrances and seating areas around park
   • new native planted connection from the Kaka Street extension to Greenway across Lake Road (west and north edge of park)
   • relocation of native trees effected by works
   • permanent stormwater diversions (wastewater, stormwater and power cables)
   • allowance for place-making / iwi artwork. Opportunities include:
     o two locations at inlet and outlet for a visual screen with integrated artwork
     - Awataha signage at entrance to site - to be developed with mana whenua artist to include te reo
     o 1 No. Tohu marker consistent with Awataha Greenway.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

21. Auckland Council’s Community Facilities and Community Services departments have been an integral part of the design process, with extensive input by Parks, Sport and Recreation to ensure that the redeveloped sports field is built to ensure a high standard of utility. This has included working closely with the parks maintenance team to ensure appropriate access for maintenance vehicles and other maintenance-related issues.

22. Staff in the Land Advisory Services unit have recommended that the local board support the landowner approval based on specialist support from the Sports Parks Specialist, Principal
Sports Parks Advisor, Senior Arboriculture and Eco Advisor, Manager Landscape Architecture and Parks and Places Specialist.

23. Auckland Council’s Healthy Waters operations has been providing input to the design at key points, including feedback from a safety-in-design workshop and discussions around maintenance responsibilities for key asset components. Noting too that this is an ongoing process.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

24. The views of the Kaipātiki Local Board have been extensively canvassed over the past two years. Initial concepts and preliminary design drawings have been workshopped with the local board during 2017 and 2018. Feedback has been included, and is summarised below:

- Following feedback from the local board, it was requested to integrate a shelter for users of the park to take refuge. This has been included in the updated design, and aligns with mana whenua views for the reserve.
- It was mentioned to look at retaining the fitness equipment following the Haumaru boundary change, this has since been integrated into Stage 1, so we can future-proof the equipment at the earliest opportunity.
- Two other items were mentioned:
  - Send arborist report (actioned); and
  - Check fill disposal for use in Shoal Bay project – it was confirmed this project was only in the planning phases, so timelines not currently aligned. Further discussions are being held.

25. The main users of the sports field, the rugby league club, were involved throughout the design process and provided input to the layout and design of the playing surface and runout areas, to ensure that it is fit for purpose. The club recognises the benefit of having a much-improved playing surface and is fully supportive of the redevelopment proposals.

26. A secondary use of the playing field is as a cricket pitch. Whilst the existing concrete cricket pitch will need to be removed, for health and safety reasons for rugby players, it will be replaced with a ‘roll-out’ cricket pitch that will service the needs of the current cricket users.

27. Overall, the main sports user groups have been thoroughly engaged, and are very supportive of the design as proposed.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

28. Mana whenua have been extensively involved over the past two years. Initial concepts and preliminary design drawings have been workshopped with Panuku’s Mana Whenua Project Working Group during 2017 and 2018. Feedback has been included, and is summarised below:

29. Greenslade Reserve received feedback from mana whenua following two workshops in 2018. Mana whenua expressed specific interest in the following:

- Native successional planting (transition exotic species to native over time):
  - a desire was expressed to transition to native tree species over time. These specific works begin this process, but future park maintenance and management will be required to enable full transition.

- Provide space for BBQs, and shelter:
  - BBQs have been provided for and integrated into a combined space adjacent the existing toilet block.
Ensure plant palette increases mauri to its fullest potential:
- The plant palette is being developed alongside the Awataha Greenway project, this includes introduction of pa harakeke to allow for cultural practices such as weaving.

Introduce wananga learning spaces:
- This has been allowed for in the combined area associated with the BBQs, toilets & shelter.

Integrate artwork/interpretation to communicate function of Greenslade Reserve:
- Specific opportunities have been highlighted; marking the inlet and outlet locations with artwork, te reo signage at the park entrance, and inclusion of a tohu marker which is being developed alongside the Awataha Greenway project. These are indicative only, and will be further developed in conjunction with a nominated mana whenua artist, the Mana Whenua PWG, community facilities staff and the local board.

Apply mauri indicator tool (Take Mauri Take Hono):
- An assessment to uplift the mauri of Greenslade Reserve has been undertaken but is yet to be approved by Mana Whenua. Early outcomes of this assessment have been integrated into the design, as noted previously.

30. A workshop is planned with the Panuku Mana Whenua Working Group on 13 May 2019 to seek final feedback on the proposed design.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

31. Budget for the redevelopment of the reserve has been set aside by Healthy Waters and is funded through available regional budgets. The growth portion of the project will be partly funded through development contributions and other sources of developer finance.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

32. A detailed risk register has been developed, and a formal Safety-in-Design process has been followed to ensure that risks are identified early and mitigated during the design and construction phases.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

33. Pending local board landowner approval, Healthy Waters will complete the detailed design by the end of May, and tender documents will be issued for pricing during June or July 2019.

34. It is expected that works will commence on site at the beginning of September 2019. Most of the works should be completed by the end of summer 2020, with re-establishment of the playing surface grass to follow. Every effort will be made to minimise the time that the field is unavailable for sports users, and instant turf has been specified to be used if it will accelerate the process.

35. A communications plan will be developed to inform local residents of the works and timeframes e.g. mail drop to adjacent properties, onsite signage, social media and online channels, also staff will be available to provide information and respond to queries.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Greenslade Reserve Redevelopment - design drawing</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gwilym van Hoffen - Northcote Project Contractor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlos Rahman - Senior Engagement Advisor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barry Potter - Director Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Greenslade Reserve.
Attachment A.
Landowner approval and design endorsement for Greenslade Reserve redevelopment
Greenslade Reserve.
View 01.

View 01 - Looking east across daylighted Awataha Stream Wetland.
Greenslade Reserve. View 02.

View 02 - Entrance from Lake Road.
Greenslade Reserve.

View 03.

View 03 - From Lake Road, looking west along southern terraces.

Note: Design of terracing is likely to change following detailed design.
Greenslade Reserve.
BBQ Gathering Space.

Precedents.

Existing Drinking Fountain
Existing Toilet Block

2 x BBQ's
Picnic Table and seats
Proposed Shelter

Shared path for cyclists and pedestrians

Relocated Fitness Equipment on new surfacing
New deck structure over proposed foreshore to wetland
Attachment A

Item 11

Landowner approval and design endorsement for Greenslade Reserve redevelopment
Landowner approval and design endorsement for Greenslade Reserve redevelopment

Item 11

Attachment A
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To grant two new community leases to the Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust for 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven, and a dedicated space within the Birkenhead Library at 206 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust holds an operative community lease for the site at 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven. The lease expired on 30 April 2013 and remains operative on a month-by-month basis until a new lease is formalised.

3. Plunket has never had a formal agreement for the space within the Birkenhead Library.

4. Plunket has applied for two new community leases. The building and improvements in Beach Haven are owned by the group, whilst the rooms at Birkenhead are housed within a council-owned building.

5. After assessing the group’s new lease application, staff are satisfied that the requirements under the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 have been met.

6. This report recommends that the Kaipātiki Local Board grant a new community lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust at Beach Haven for a term of 10 years commencing 1 May 2019, with one right of renewal for a further 10 years.

7. Additionally, this report also recommends that the Kaipātiki Local Board grant a new community lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust at Birkenhead Library for a term of five (5) years commencing 1 May 2019, with one right of renewal for a further five (5) years.

8. The recommendations within this report align with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes: “Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed”, and “Services are well managed and meet community needs”.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) grant a new community lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust at 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven, described as Part Lot 8 DP 42517 (refer Attachment A of the agenda report) on the following terms and conditions:

i) term - 10 years commencing 1 May 2019, with one right of renewal for 10 years;
ii) rent - $1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded;
iii) approve The Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust - Beach Haven Community Outcomes Plan (refer Attachment B of the agenda report) which will be appended to the lease; and
iv) note that all other terms and conditions will be in accordance with the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

b) grant a new community lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust for the dedicated space within the Birkenhead Library, 206 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead, described as
Lot 1 DP 58992 (refer Attachment C of the agenda report) on the following terms and conditions:

i) term – five (5) years commencing 1 May 2019, with one right of renewal for five (5) years;
ii) rent - $1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded;
iii) operational fee - $1,225.00 plus GST per annum; and
iv) approve The Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust - Birkenhead Community Outcomes Plan (refer Attachment D of the agenda report) which will be appended to the lease.

c) note that all other terms and conditions will be in accordance with the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

Horopaki Context

9. This report considers the two new community leases to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust for its building at Beach Haven and dedicated space at Birkenhead Library.

10. The Kaipātiki Local Board has allocated decision-making authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities, including community leasing matters.

11. In accordance with the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977, Auckland Council must engage with iwi on its intention to grant the proposed new community leases at both locations, as both land parcels are classified as local purpose (community buildings) reserve.

Beach Haven: Land and Buildings

12. Plunket holds an operative lease for its building and surrounding land located at 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven. The land is legally described as Part Lot 8 DP 42517 comprising 1146 m² and is held in fee simple by Auckland Council as a classified local purpose (community buildings) reserve.

13. The building is owned by Plunket and a site visit on 14 January 2019 found the building to be very well utilised and maintained.

14. The proposed ground lease area is approximately 135m² (more or less) and is more accurately represented by the area as delineated in red on Attachment A.

Birkenhead Library

15. Plunket have had an informal arrangement for their dedicated space within the Birkenhead Library. Plunket occupy approximately 49m² (more or less) on the ground floor.

16. Under the community lease guidelines tenants occupying part of a council-owned building are charged $25m² to cover operational costs.

17. Birkenhead Library occupies the parcel of land legally described as Lot 1 DP 58992, and is currently held in fee simple by the Auckland Council as a classified local purpose (Public Library and Municipal Office) reserve.

18. The activities of both Plunket facilities align with the permitted use of the two land parcels.

Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust

19. The Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust has submitted a comprehensive application in support of two new community leases.

20. Plunket is a national not-for-profit organisation, community-owned and governed, and is the leading provider of well child and family health services.
21. The Plunket programmes are designed to support families with young children by offering a range of activities including clinical health services, support groups and initiatives, educational courses and health promotion.

22. The programmes provide practical help, inform and support, and where necessary, link families to more specialised help within the community. These programmes also include free home and clinic visits.

23. The clinics also inform families on other Plunket services provided such as car seats, play groups, toy libraries, parents groups, and family centres.

24. Plunket are committed to providing universal access to services for all children and families regardless of ethnicity, location or financial means.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

25. Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 sets out the criteria for community occupancy agreements.

26. Council staff are of the opinion that the Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust meet the requirements under the guidelines to qualify for new community leases, as evidenced below:
   i) it is a registered incorporated society;
   ii) it has complied with the terms of the operative lease;
   iii) it has a history of delivering quality services to the local community;
   iv) Plunket has provided a copy of its financial accounts, which indicate that its funds are sufficient to meets its liabilities and that it possesses adequate financial reserves; and
   v) Plunket is managed appropriately as evidenced by its longevity and extent of programmes offered.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

27. The proposed leases to Plunket have no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The view of council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of this report’s advice.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

28. The new leases to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust are contemplated in the Kaipātiki Local Board Community Lease Work Programme 2018/2019 at lines 2494 and 2495.

29. The recommendations within this report fall within the local board’s allocated decision-making authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

30. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2015-2025, the Unitary Plan and Local Board Plans.
31. Support for Māori initiatives and outcomes are detailed in Te Toa Takitini, Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework. An aim of community leasing is to increase targeted support for Māori community development projects.

32. Iwi engagement has been undertaken and involved:
   i) a presentation at the Mana Whenua Forum held at Orewa Service Centre on 6 March 2019; and
   ii) email contact containing detailed information on The Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust proposed new leases, inviting iwi representatives to hui and/or a kaitiaki site visit to comment on any spiritual, cultural or environmental impact with respect to the proposal.

33. No objections were raised or requests for hui or kaitiaki site visits were received from any of the iwi groups who responded.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

34. There are no financial implications in approving the new leases to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

35. Should the Kaipātiki Local Board resolve not to grant the two new community leases to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust, this decision will materially affect the group’s ability to undertake its core activities. Additionally, the community benefits envisaged from Plunket’s activities may be lost.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

36. Subject to the grant of the community leases, council staff will work with the group to finalise the new lease documents.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A Site Plan Plunket Beach Haven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment B Plunket Beach Haven Community Outcomes Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment C Site Plan Birkenhead Library with Plunket Rooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment D Plunket Birkenhead Community Outcomes Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Phillipa Carroll - Community Lease Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two new community leases to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust at 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven and at the Birkenhead Library at 206 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead
Attachment A: Site Plan for Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust, 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven

**Location Map and Lease Area**

Lease area outlined in Red.
## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name and Location of Land/Facility</strong></td>
<td>6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Board Area</strong></td>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agreed Annual Report Due Date</strong></td>
<td>30 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Outcome</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
<th>Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs. Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.</td>
<td>List the organisation Plunket works in partnership with to deliver services to the community</td>
<td>Lists provided at clinic, websites and home visits</td>
<td>Annual report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 2: Clinic operation hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 3: Deliver to a number of children aged 0-5 years support services for development, health and well-being</td>
<td>Plunket clinic also provide additional</td>
<td>Hours to be maintained</td>
<td>Maintain numbers of children cared for by the Plunket system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two new community leases to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust at 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven and at the Birkenhead Library at 206 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information to community of other services Plunket supply in the wider area</th>
<th>Services available in the greater Kaipatiki area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provide and co-ordinate staff to manage the facility. Provide paid staff</td>
<td>Maintain current levels of services as a minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-ordinate volunteer staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maori**

Proud, positive communities that embrace the diversity of Kaipatiki

Outcome 1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs. Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipatiki.

Ensure that all whanau involved in Plunket and are aware of all services provided

PlunketLine nurses fluent in Te Reo are available for those wishing to speak Māori

Ensure Plunket advertising reaches all areas of the community

Ensure there are enough nurses who are fluent in Te Reo

Annual Report

**Environment**

Green open spaces and environments that enable active and healthy lifestyles and protect out natural heritage

Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy. Our community acts as kaitaki (guardians) of

Users of Plunket rooms encouraged to recycle

Ensure leased area is kept clean and tidy

Provide bins

All rubbish to be removed in a timely manner
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>the environment so that future generations can do the same.</th>
<th>and any rubbish/litter is removed</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Two new community leases to Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust at 6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven and at the Birkenhead Library at 206 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead

Attachment C: Site Plan for Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust, Birkenhead Library, Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead

Location Map and Lease Area

Building outlined in Pink and lease area within the building outlined in Red.
### Community Outcomes Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name and Location of Land/Facility</td>
<td>Birkenhead Library, Birkenhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Area</td>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreed Annual Report Due Date</td>
<td>30 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Outcome</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
<th>Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs. Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.</td>
<td>List the organisation Plunket works in partnership with to deliver services to the community</td>
<td>Lists provided at clinic, websites and home visits</td>
<td>Annual report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 6: Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed</td>
<td>Clinic operation hours</td>
<td>Hours to be maintained</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 7: Services are well managed and meet community needs. Residents are able to benefit from relevant and high-quality community services and events.</td>
<td>Deliver to a number of children aged 0-5 years support services for development, health and well-being</td>
<td>Maintain numbers of children cared for by the Plunket system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plunket clinic also provide additional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maori</strong></td>
<td><strong>Environment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Proud, positive communities that embrace the diversity of Kaipatiki</strong></td>
<td><strong>Green open spaces and environments that enable active and healthy lifestyles and protect out natural heritage</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs. Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipatiki.</td>
<td>Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy. Our community acts as</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ensure that all whanau involved in Plunket and are aware of all services provided</strong></td>
<td><strong>Provide bins</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PlunketLine nurses fluent in Te Reo are available for those wishing to speak Māori</td>
<td>Users of Plunket rooms encouraged to recycle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain current levels of services as a minimum</td>
<td>Ensure leased area is kept clean and tidy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual Report</strong></td>
<td><strong>Services available in the greater Kaipatiki area</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaitaki (guardians) of the environment so that future generations can do the same.</td>
<td>and any rubbish/litter is removed</td>
<td>All rubbish to be removed in a timely manner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Classification of land at 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point and new community leases to Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated at Northcote Point

File No.: CP2019/06049

Purpose of the report
1. To classify Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna contained in NA/558/183 (Limited) as a local purpose (community buildings) reserve under section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977.

2. To grant two new community leases to the Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated at Northcote Point, Auckland.

Executive summary
3. Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated holds an operative lease for a creché in the council-owned building at 152 Queen Street, Northcote.

4. The lease commenced on 1 May 1998 for 10 years, plus one 10-year right of renewal. The lease fully expired on 30 April 2018. The previous lease was erroneously formalised before the land parcel was classified.

5. The creché has since applied for a new community lease of the council-owned building and improvements on the site.

6. During assessment of the new lease, it was established that one of the parcels of land is unclassified. Prior to granting the new lease, land classification is required in terms of the Reserves Act 1977. This is in accordance with advice received from Legal Services.

7. The creché occupies two land parcels as detailed below:
   i) 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point, described as Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, and is an unclassified site for municipal offices and fire brigade station reserve, subject to the Reserves Act 1977.
   ii) 2 Rodney Road, Northcote Point, described as Lot 2 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, held under the Local Government Act 2002.

8. Classification of Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, is required prior to any new lease being granted.

9. As the two land parcels in question are subject to the requirements and provisions of two separate statutes, the one subject to the Reserves Act 1977 and the other subject to the Local Government Act 2002, separate resolutions must be passed for each parcel – one in terms of the Reserves Act 1977 and the other in terms of the Local Government Act 2002. While the Reserves Act 1977 and the Local Government Act 2002 contain different requirements respectively for the two land parcels subject to them, this will have no material impact on the creché.

10. In accordance with the requirements of both statutes, Auckland Council must publicly notify and engage with iwi on its intention to grant the proposed new community leases.

11. Staff recommend classification of Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, as a local purpose (community buildings) reserve. In addition, staff propose the granting of a new community lease to the creché for a term of five years commencing 1 April 2019, with one right of renewal for a further five years. This is the recommended term in accordance with the

12. The recommendations within this report align with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes: “Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed”, and “Services are well managed and meet community needs”.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the public notification of Auckland Councils intention to
   
i) reclassify Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, at 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point, from an unclassified site for municipal offices and fire brigade station reserve, to local purpose (community buildings) reserve under section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977.
   
ii) grant a lease to Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated for 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point.

b) delegate to the Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson to appoint a panel to consider submissions or objections received following the public notification of the intention to reclassify and grant a lease to Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated for 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point, and for the panel to make a decision;

c) approve, subject to any submissions or objections being resolved, the classification of Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, at 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point, from an unclassified site for municipal offices and fire brigade station reserve, to local purpose (community buildings) reserve under section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977 (refer Attachment A to the agenda report).

d) grant, subject to any submissions or objections being resolved, a new community lease to Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated under the Reserves Act 1977 for Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, being 514m$^2$ (more or less) at 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point (refer Attachment B to the agenda report), on the following terms and conditions:
   
i) term – five (5) years commencing 1 June 2019, with one five-year (5) right of renewal
   
ii) rent - $1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded
   
iii) maintenance fee - $500 plus GST per annum
   
iv) all other terms and conditions in accordance with Reserve Act 1977, and the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

e) grant, subject to any submissions or objections being resolved, a new community lease to Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated under the Local Government Act 2002 for Lot 2 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, being 748m$^2$ (more or less) at 2 Rodney Road, Northcote Point (refer Attachment C to the agenda report), on the following terms and conditions:
   
i) term – five (5) years commencing 1 June 2019 with one five-year (5) right of renewal
   
ii) rent - $1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded
   
iii) all other terms and conditions in accordance with Local Government Act 2002 and the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

f) approve the Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated Community Outcomes Plan (refer Attachment D to the agenda report), that will be attached to the lease
Horopaki Context

13. This report recommends granting the creché’s application for a new community lease.

14. The Kaipātiki Local Board is the allocated authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities, including community leasing and land classification matters.

The Land

15. The land at 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point, is legally described as detailed below:
   - Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, is an unclassified site for municipal offices and fire brigade station reserve, subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.
   - Lot 2 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, is subject to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002.

16. Classification of Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, is required prior to any new lease being granted. It is proposed to classify Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, as a local purpose (community buildings) reserve under section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977.

17. As the land is subject to two distinct pieces of legislation, separate resolutions must be passed, one in terms of the Reserves Act 1977 and the other in terms of the Local Government Act 2002. While the Reserves Act 1977 and the Local Government Act 2002 contain different requirements respectively for the two land parcels subject to them, this will have no material impact on the creché.

18. Public notification of council’s intention to grant any lease over land held under the Local Government Act 2002 is required under section 138 of the Act.

The Premises and Creché

19. The creché previously had a community lease from 1 May 1998 for 10 years, plus one 10-year right of renewal. The lease fully expired on 30 April 2018. Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated has since applied for a new community lease.

20. The premises are used as a community creché run by the Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated. The converted house and grounds are owned by Auckland Council. The creché is very popular within the community and has a full roll and waiting list.

21. Auckland Council and the creché are responsible for maintaining different areas of the site and building. A site visit on 10 August 2018 found the leased area and building very well maintained, and a proactive maintenance programme in place.

22. The site provides a unique opportunity for the children to view the activities of the surrounding community. Recently the creché invited some of the road crew working outside the creché to give a talk to the children on their activities.

23. The creché is open to all children within the 2-5-year age group and actively encourages parents and caregivers to be involved. The creché holds events after hours for parents and caregivers. This helps foster a sense of community and belonging for the whole family.

24. The creché covers all its running costs via Ministry of Education funding, donations and grants, in addition to having a reserve fund to undertake projects.

25. The creché is run by qualified staff who follow the Early Childhood curriculum, which incorporates Te Reo. The centre has the support of a Northcote Kapa Haka group, who provide workshops for the teachers.

26. Council staff have negotiated and agreed on a community outcomes plan with the creché. The creché is already working towards complying with all the outcomes.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

27. During assessment of the new lease, it was established that one of the parcels of land is unclassified and that the previous lease was erroneously formalised before the land parcel was classified.

28. In terms of the Reserves Act of 1977, Auckland Council has an obligation to classify all land administered by it under the Act. This is in accordance with advice received from Legal Services.

29. The options to address the unclassified land are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Advice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Revoke the reserve status of Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna and have the land designated under the Local Government Act 2002. Legal Services are refining their advice on the Reserves Act 1977. Currently, all proposed or potential revocations are on hold, therefore Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna cannot be held under the Local Government Act 2002.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Changing the status of Lot 2 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, from Local Government Act 2002 to a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Declaring Lot 2 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna to a reserve will limit activity on the land parcel and will negatively impact future use of the land, therefore this is not a viable solution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Classify Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, from an unclassified site for municipal offices and fire brigade station reserve, to local purpose (community buildings) reserve under section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977. Due to the limitations described above the preferred way to progress the lease is to issue the new community lease for each separate parcel of land held under the respective statute, namely, Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna subject to the Reserves Act 1977 and Lot 2 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna subject to the Local Government Act 2002.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30. The local board, in terms of section 16 (2), has the allocated decision-making authority to classify the land to one of seven reserve types, these being: nature, scientific, historic, recreation, local and government purpose.

31. To address the issue with the unclassified parcel, council staff recommend that Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, be classified as local purpose (community buildings) reserve.

32. Land classification requires iwi engagement in terms of Section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987.

33. Formal engagement informing mana whenua of the proposal concluded on 5 March 2019 and no objections were received.

34. Should the local board resolve on the proposed land classification, staff will publish the required notice in the government gazette, finalising the reserve classification.

New Community Lease to the Northcote Point Community Creché

35. The recommended procedure for a new lease of council-owned buildings is to call for expressions of interest from community groups. This allows an assessment of multiple proposals to ensure the best community outcomes are delivered.
36. Local boards, however, have discretion to forgo seeking expressions of interest, where existing groups already provide identified community outcomes. In the current case the incumbent group is needed in the area, is performing well, and satisfies the requirements under the Auckland Council Community Guidelines 20012. Additionally, the premises are suitable for its purposes.

37. The creché satisfies the required criteria specified in the guidelines in the following ways:
   - It is a registered incorporated society
   - It has complied with the terms and conditions of the current lease
   - It has a history of delivering services to the local community
   - The creché is well managed as evidenced by its longevity and roll
   - The creché has provided a copy of its financial accounts, which indicate that its fund is sufficient to meet its liabilities and that it possesses adequate financial reserves

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

38. Advice from Legal Services require staff to classify unclassified land parcels prior to granting new community leases.

39. The proposed lease to the creché has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of this report’s advice.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

40. The new lease to Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated is contemplated in the Kaipātiki Local Board Community Lease Work Programme 2018/2019 as line 2491.

41. A workshop was held with the local board on 14 November 2018 regarding the requirement to classify the land, whether to undertake an expression of interest process and the proposed new community lease. The board indicated support for the classification of the land and new community leases to the creché without the need for an expressions of interest process.

42. Additionally, the board indicated their preference to address the lease prior to the local park management plan adoption.

43. The recommendations within this report fall within the local board’s allocated authority. The creché’s activities align with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes of “Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed”, and “Services are well managed and meet community needs”.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori impact statement

44. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises that these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2015-2025, the Unitary Plan and Local Board Plans.

45. Support for Māori initiatives and outcomes are detailed in Te Toa Takitini, Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework. An aim of community leasing is to increase targeted support for Māori community development projects.

46. Engagement was undertaken in December 2018 and February 2019 with the 12 iwi groups identified as having an interest in land in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. Iwi were informed
about the intention to classify Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna as a local purpose (community buildings) reserve, under section 16 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977, and the granting of two new community leases.

47. Iwi engagement involved:
   i) presentation at the Mana Whenua Forum held at Orewa on 5 December 2018; and
   ii) email contact containing detailed information on the land, the creché and inviting iwi representatives to hui or a kaitiaki site visit to comment on any spiritual, cultural or environmental impact with respect to the proposal.

48. No objections were raised from any of the iwi groups who responded.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

49. Public notification costs of the intention to grant a new community lease will be borne by Auckland Council’s Community Facilities unit.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

50. In terms of the Reserves Act 1977, Auckland Council, as a responsible administering body, has an obligation to classify the land parcels concerned.

51. Should the Kaipātiki Local Board resolve not to classify the land or grant new community leases to the Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated, this decision will materially affect the group’s ability to undertake its core activities. Additionally, the community outcomes that are created by the group will be reduced.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

52. Subject to the classification of Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, and the granting of new community leases, council staff will work with the creché to finalise the new lease agreements.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A Siteplan for classification of 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment B Site Plan for Northcote Creche Queen Street</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment C Site Plan for Northcote Community Creche Rodney Road</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment D Northcote Point Creche Community Outcomes Plan</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

| Authors | Phillipa Carroll - Community Lease Advisor |

Classification of land at 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point and new community leases to Northcote Point Community Creché Incorporated at Northcote Point
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Site plan for proposed classification of Lot 1 Allotment 53 Parish of Takapuna, 152 Queen St, Northcote Point

Land to be classified outlined in blue
Attachment B: Site Plan for Northcote Point Community Creche, 152 Queen Street, Northcote Point

Land outlined in blue and lease area being 337m² (more or less) outlined in red and marked A
Attachment C: Site plan for Northcote Point Community Creche, 2 Rodney Road, Northcote Point

Land outlined in blue and leased area being 64m² (more or less) outlined in red and marked B
## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Outcome</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
<th>Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community outcomes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs.</td>
<td>Providing high quality creche services to families in the Kaipātiki community. Consistently high rolls for morning sessions (at or near capacity) with a healthy waiting list. Delivery of high quality early childhood education for all children attending NPCC. Delivery of high quality, child-initiated programmes that offer opportunities for children of mixed ages and stages of development to learn side by side. Delivery of programmes and events based around cultural festivals or activities as a means of exploring our cultural diversity.</td>
<td>Regular reporting on roll capacity by age group ERO report from 2 -4 yearly audit Delivery of regular learning stories - 3 per child each term. Survey Monkey Feedback - yearly Inclusion of multicultural activities in regular programme plans</td>
<td>Average capacity usage at 95% + for the last 18 months Latest ERO rating of ‘Excellent’ 100% delivery of required learning stories 2017 Survey Monkey response showed an overall rating from parents / whanau of extremely satisfied Chinese New Year week Matariki weeklong celebration Diwali activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs. Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 3: Our people are active and healthy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 5: Our urban centres are vibrant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 6: Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board</td>
<td>15 May 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creating a supportive network for families in the local community.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temply Parent/whanau evenings and functions (e.g. Mix &amp; Mingle)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assistance by caregivers and whanau in the NPCC Parent Help programme.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mix &amp; Mingle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fundraising events</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christmas Party</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Float in the Birkenhead Santa Parade</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fun, Friends and Fashion evening</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shared lunch</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Successful Parent help program</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maori**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proud, positive communities that embrace the diversity of Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outcome 1:</strong> Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home) Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outcome 2:</strong> Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy Our community acts as kaitiaki (guardians) of the environment so that future generations can do the same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outcome 6:</strong> Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed We feel fortunate to be home to many great community facilities, so we want to ensure they’re well looked after and continue to meet community needs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encourage learning of Maori culture and language.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Encourage learning of Maori culture and language.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Te reo and tikanga Maori are well integrated in the centre routines and teaching practices.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>There are opportunities for all children to hear and see te reo and tikanga being respectfully used and valued daily</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encourage children to “dig in the soil and connecting with nature” to in turn be able to make their own working theories about the physical world around them and then later become responsible care takers of papatuanuku.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Well attended Matariki shared soup and bread lunch</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Children bring extended whanau and siblings to show off the inside of crèche during Matariki</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Children wanting to down load waiata at home</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singing to parents at home</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pure joy and pride on the children’s faces when they stand at the end of session and sing ka kite.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Children choose and are drawn to these natural resources. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Green open spaces and environments that enable active and healthy</td>
<td>Play ball delivers their sports program on Tuesday afternoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lifestyles and protect our natural heritage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations</td>
<td>Heartbeeps delivers their dance and movement program on Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to enjoy</td>
<td>afternoon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our community acts as kaitiaki (guardians) of the environment so that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future generations can do the same.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 5: Our urban centres are vibrant Our villages, town centres</td>
<td>Children challenge themselves on our outdoor equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and business areas provide local employment and bring people together.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 6: Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and well managed We feel fortunate to be home to many great community</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facilities, so we want to ensure they’re well looked after and continue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to meet community needs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 7: Services are well managed and meet community needs. Residents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are able to benefit from relevant and high-quality community services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encourage active and healthy children through use of outdoor spaces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorporate structured exercise &amp; movement sessions twice per week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure there are weekly outdoor activities that encourage children to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move, make and explore, as part of the planned programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan activities that involve interactions with animals and nature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote the reduction of waste through communicated policies and active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote children’s awareness of the surrounding environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active management of children’s waste (reducing).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek the Kaipātiki Local Board’s recommendation to the Governing Body to strike the Business Improvement District (BID) targeted rates for the Birkenhead Town Centre Association and Northcote Town Centre Incorporated for the 2019-2020 financial year.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council’s Business Improvement District (BID) programme supports business associations by collecting a targeted rate from commercial properties within a defined geographic area. The funds from the targeted rate are then provided by way of a grant to the relevant BID.

3. The BIDs are incorporated societies that are independent of council. For the council to be confident that the funds provided to the BIDs are being used appropriately, council requires the BIDs to comply with the Business Improvement District (BID) Policy (2016) (Hōtaka ā-Rohe Whakapiki Pakihi), known as the BID Policy.

4. The BID Policy was developed to encourage improved governance of BID committees and staff to improve financial management, programme delivery and transparency to their members.

5. This report indicates that the Birkenhead Town Centre (branded as Birkenhead Village) and Northcote Town Centre business associations comply with the BID Policy. Information presented in this report is based on documents submitted by these business associations to council’s BID programme team to date.

6. Staff recommend that, as the BIDs have substantially met the requirements of the BID Policy, the Kaipātiki Local Board should therefore recommend to the Governing Body to strike the targeted rates sought by the BIDs.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) recommends to the Governing Body to strike the targeted rate for inclusion in the Annual Budget 2019-2020 for the following Business Improvement District (BID) programmes:
   - $187,000 for Birkenhead Town Centre Association; and
   - $120,000 for Northcote Town Centre Incorporated.

Horopaki
Context
7. Council adopted the Business Improvement District (BID) Policy (Hōtaka ā-Rohe Whakapiki Pakihi) in 2016. This policy outlines the principles behind the council’s BID programme;
creates the process for establishing, expanding, and disestablishing BIDs; prescribes operating standards and guidelines; and sets accountability requirements. Attachment A to the agenda report provides an overview of key elements of the BID programme.

8. BID targeted rates are applied to all commercially-rated properties within a designated area around a town centre or commercial precinct. Those funds are transferred to the business association operating the BID programme.

9. There are currently 48 BID programmes throughout Auckland which represent more than 25,000 businesses and a combined $17.7 million in targeted rates investment. Refer to Attachment B for current and proposed targeted rates budgets for all BIDs.

10. Under the Auckland Council shared governance arrangements, local boards are allocated several decision-making responsibilities in relation to BIDs. One of these is to annually recommend BID targeted rates to the Governing Body. The local board should recommend the striking of the targeted rate if it is satisfied that the BID is substantially complying with the BID Policy.

11. Recommendations arising from this report are put into effect with the Governing Body’s approval of the Annual Budget 2019-2020 and striking of the targeted rate.

12. This report is a requirement of the BID Policy (2016). The local board must decide whether to endorse the BID targeted rate.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

13. The council’s BID programme team monitors compliance with the BID Policy on an ongoing basis and provides governance advice to BID-operating business associations as needed or requested.

14. As BID programmes are operated by private independent societies, their programmes and services are provided according to their members’ stated priorities. In recognition of their independent corporate status, the policy does not prescribe standards for programme effectiveness. Officers, therefore, cannot base recommendations on these factors, but only on the policy’s express requirements.

Compliance with the BID Policy

15. The BID Policy is the means for council to ensure accountability for BID targeted rate funding and to encourage good governance. This is achieved by requiring regular reporting by BID-operating business associations specifically by providing to council the following documents, and staying in touch with their local board(s) at least once a year:

- Current Strategic Plan – evidence of achievable medium to long-term opportunities.
- Audited Accounts – assurance that the BID-operating business association is managing its members’ BID targeted rate funds responsibly.
- Annual Report on the year just completed – evidence that programmes are addressing priority issues that benefit BID targeted ratepayers.
- Business Plan for the coming year – detailed one-year programme, based on the Strategic Plan, to be achieved and resourced.
- Indicative Budget for the following year – Auckland Council’s Annual Budget requires targeted rates to be identified a year in advance to inform the Annual Budget process which sets all rates.
- Board Charter – establishes guidelines for effective board governance and positive relationships between the association and its members.
- Annual Accountability Agreement – certification that these requirements have been met.
• Programme Agreement – a good faith agreement between each BID-operating business association and council that sets basic parameters of the council-business association relationship.

16. The BID Policy (2016) requires each business association to ratify the BID grant amount/targeted rate and budget for the following financial year. The Birkenhead Town Centre and Northcote Town Centre business associations presented for members’ approval, their 2019-2020 BID grant amount/targeted rate and budget at their 2018 AGMs. Their 2018 AGM minutes show resolutions supporting this action and requesting the Kaipātiki Local Board to recommend to the Governing Body the striking of the BID targeted rate for 2019-2020.

17. The Birkenhead Town Centre and Northcote Town Centre business associations substantially comply with the BID Policy and, therefore, it is recommended that the Kaipātiki Local Board recommends to the Governing Body the striking of the targeted rates relevant to these business associations.

18. The recommendation of this report is supported by evidence of compliance with the BID Policy by the Birkenhead Town Centre (branded as Birkenhead Village) and Northcote Town Centre business associations. Refer to Attachment C and D to the agenda report for details.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

19. The proposed decision does not impact other parts of the council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

20. Recommending that the Governing Body strikes the targeted rates for the Birkenhead Town Centre and Northcote Town Centre business associations means that these BID programmes will continue to be funded from targeted rates on commercial properties in their districts, and provide services in accordance with their members’ priorities as stated in their strategic plans.

21. By continuing these services and programmes, the Birkenhead Town Centre and Northcote Town Centre business associations should better serve their town centres and members, and support business growth.

22. Council’s BID programme team do not comment on the effectiveness of individual BID programmes, as that is a matter for elected members to assess.

23. The Kaipātiki Local Board approved a similar recommendation for the BID programme last year (resolution number KT/2018/95), as did the other 17 local boards that have BID programmes operating in their areas.

24. Several local boards provide additional funding to local business associations, however, accountability for that funding is set via funding agreements between the local board and the business association. Those requirements are apart from the requirements of the BID Policy and are not covered in this report.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

25. BIDs work for the benefits of all members, including Māori businesses.
Financial implications

26. There are no financial implications for the local board. Targeted rates for BID-operating business associations are raised directly from commercial ratepayers in the district and used by the business association for improvements within that district. The council’s financial role is only to collect the BID targeted rates and pass these funds directly to the business association on a quarterly basis.

Risks and mitigations

27. There are reputational risks to the council if ratepayer funds are misused, but this is rare. Otherwise, there are no direct financial risks to the local board or council that could result from this recommendation to approve the BID targeted rates.

28. The requirements of the BID Policy are intended to help minimise the potential for BIDs to misuse funds, by requiring each BID to plan for the intended use of funds, report on its activities to its members, and to have its accounts audited.

Next steps

29. If the board endorses this report, it will recommend to the Governing Body that the BID targeted rates be struck as part of its approval of the Annual Budget 2019-2020.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - BID programme key elements</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - BID programme budgets</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Birkenhead Village</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Northcote Town Centre</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

Authors: Paul Thompson - BID Programme Specialist

Authorisers: Alastair Cameron - Manager - CCO Governance & External Partnerships
Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
## Business Improvement Districts: Key Elements

### What is a BID?
- A specified commercial area – town centre, industrial area, or a combination – designated for a targeted rate with boundaries agreed by the local board and business association.
- Commercial property owners in that area vote in a formal ballot to raise a specified targeted rate amount from their own properties within the district, after a thorough consultation process.
- The targeted rates are collected by council through regular rates invoicing of ratepayers. Those rates are then transferred quarterly by council to the business association which operates the BID programme.
- 100% of rates are returned to the association.
- The business association uses these funds to provide programmes and services according to priorities established by its membership (ratepayers and businesses) that directly benefit the members.
- These programmes are guided by a multi-year Strategic Plan and annual Business Plan approved by the membership at the Annual General Meeting.
- Services provided by the BID may not replace normal council services.
- A BID is not an extension of council.

### Advantages of a BID
- Ratepayers decided for themselves whether to raise a targeted rate from their own property.
- Funds raised from targeted rates are returned directly to the business association in the area they are raised from.
- The targeted ratepayers have full control over how their money is used.
- Targeted rates provided an assured source of funding for on-going programmes, which allows hiring of professional staff to alleviate the burden of relying on volunteers.
- By speaking with one unified voice they can have more influence in advocating for the interests of their community.
- They can raise additional funding to augment their targeted rates revenue.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Council’s expectations and roles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• The governing body strikes the targeted rate for all BIDs as part of the Annual Plan process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Council sets accountability requirements through its BID policy, and the BID team monitors compliance throughout the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Council does not tell the association how to use its BID money, nor does it interfere in the governance or management of the BID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Council staff report to local boards annually on compliance with the BID policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In the case of serious concerns such as indications of poor financial management, violations of the policy, or ineffectiveness, council may directly intervene in the management of the organisation as allowed by the BID policy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board roles:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• The local board approves establishment and expansion of all BIDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Local boards are delegated the authority to recommend to the governing body to strike the targeted rate for BIDs in its area as part of the Annual Plan process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Local boards maintain regular contact with the BIDs to keep their local economic development and other interests aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The board appoints a local board representative to the executive committee of each BID/business association to serve as a conduit of information to and from council.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###
## Attachment B

### Two Year Comparison of BID Targeted Rates Revenue for All BIDs (exc. GST)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avondale Business Association</td>
<td>$140,000.00</td>
<td>$154,000.00</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead Town Centre Association</td>
<td>$187,000.00</td>
<td>$187,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blockhouse Bay Business Association</td>
<td>$58,000.00</td>
<td>$58,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browns Bay Business Association</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>$150,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business North Harbour Inc.</td>
<td>$690,621.00</td>
<td>$690,621.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport Business Association</td>
<td>$120,000.00</td>
<td>$120,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominion Road Business Association</td>
<td>$180,000.00</td>
<td>$180,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellerlie Business Association</td>
<td>$152,000.00</td>
<td>$162,000.00</td>
<td>6.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Eden Business Association</td>
<td>$91,920.00</td>
<td>$91,920.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glen Innes Business Association</td>
<td>$166,000.00</td>
<td>$166,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater East Tamaki Business Assoc.</td>
<td>$500,000.00</td>
<td>$500,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart of the City Inc.</td>
<td>$4,643,315.00</td>
<td>$4,762,614.00</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howick Village Association</td>
<td>$167,771.83</td>
<td>$162,715.00</td>
<td>-3.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunters Corner Town Centre Society</td>
<td>$126,500.00</td>
<td>$126,500.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karangahape Road Business Assoc.</td>
<td>$425,648.00</td>
<td>$435,438.00</td>
<td>2.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingland Business Society</td>
<td>$210,000.00</td>
<td>$210,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairangi Bay Business Association</td>
<td>$63,000.00</td>
<td>$65,000.00</td>
<td>3.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Bridge Progressive Business Assoc.</td>
<td>$28,800.00</td>
<td>$28,800.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere East Village Business</td>
<td>$6,100.00</td>
<td>$6,100.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangere Town Centre Biz Inc.</td>
<td>$284,949.00</td>
<td>$284,949.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Central Business Assoc.</td>
<td>$490,000.00</td>
<td>$490,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Business Association</td>
<td>$142,470.00</td>
<td>$157,000.00</td>
<td>10.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milford Village Business Association</td>
<td>$132,000.00</td>
<td>$137,332.00</td>
<td>4.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mt Eden Village Business Association</td>
<td>$89,035.00</td>
<td>$90,535.00</td>
<td>1.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Lynn Business Association</td>
<td>$176,091.00</td>
<td>$185,325.00</td>
<td>5.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newmarket Business Association</td>
<td>$1,634,409.00</td>
<td>$1,691,613.00</td>
<td>3.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote Town Centre Inc.</td>
<td>$120,000.00</td>
<td>$120,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West Country Inc.</td>
<td>$180,000.00</td>
<td>$180,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onewhanga Business Association</td>
<td>$405,000.00</td>
<td>$405,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainstreet Orewa Incorporated (trading as Des)</td>
<td>$232,220.00</td>
<td>$241,509.06</td>
<td>4.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otahuhu Mainstreet &amp; Commercial Assoc.</td>
<td>$628,425.00</td>
<td>$628,425.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otaia Business Association</td>
<td>$90,219.00</td>
<td>$94,729.95</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panmure Business Association</td>
<td>$422,759.00</td>
<td>$443,895.94</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura Business Association</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td>$250,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe Central Mainstreet Society (Old Pag)</td>
<td>$113,000.00</td>
<td>$100,602.00</td>
<td>-11.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penall Incorporated</td>
<td>$815,000.00</td>
<td>$855,000.00</td>
<td>4.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penrose Business Association</td>
<td>$471,586.00</td>
<td>$518,744.00</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pukekohe Business Association</td>
<td>$440,000.00</td>
<td>$462,000.00</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remuera Business Association</td>
<td>$242,564.00</td>
<td>$242,564.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosebank Business Association</td>
<td>$430,000.00</td>
<td>$455,000.00</td>
<td>5.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Harbour Business Association</td>
<td>$81,325.00</td>
<td>$81,325.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Heliers Bay Village Association</td>
<td>$136,484.00</td>
<td>$136,484.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takapuna Beach Business Association</td>
<td>$403,541.00</td>
<td>$443,805.10</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Atatu Peninsula Business Assoc.</td>
<td>$92,000.00</td>
<td>$92,000.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torbay Business Association</td>
<td>$15,415.00</td>
<td>$15,915.00</td>
<td>3.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uptown Business Association</td>
<td>$270,000.00</td>
<td>$296,500.00</td>
<td>9.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiuku Business &amp; Development Assoc.</td>
<td>$122,750.00</td>
<td>$122,750.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiri Business Improvement Assoc.</td>
<td>$679,000.00</td>
<td>$737,000.00</td>
<td>9.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**                                               | $17,690,097.83                        | $18,238,981.05                                  | 3.1%                     

*Final amounts are adjusted by reconciliation of previous year over- or under-payments and may vary slightly.*
Business Improvement District (BID) Programme – Annual Compliance Report to the Kaipātiki Local Board for FY 2017-2018

Attachment C: Birkenhead Village BID programme

The Birkenhead Town Centre Association has met the requirements of the BID programme for the 2017-2018 financial year for the purpose of striking the targeted rate for 2019-2020.

Compliance Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement FY 2017-2018</th>
<th>Received</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Strategic Plan for next 3 – 5 years - reviewed every 3 years</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>2017-2022 Strategic Plan on file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audited financial accounts</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business plan</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual review report:</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Achievement of previous year’s objectives against business plan</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019-2020 Indicative Budget</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual BID programme reporting and alignment meeting between the Kaipātiki Local Board and business association</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>Presentation by BID programme manager Kae Condon to the Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop, 3 April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Accountability Form</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board Charter</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recommendation and Findings

Recommend Targeted Rate

Staff are satisfied that the Birkenhead Town Centre Association is in substantial compliance with policy reporting requirements for the purpose of the recommendation of this report.
## Attachment D: Northcote Town Centre BID programme

**Northcote Town Centre Incorporated has substantially met the requirements of the BID programme for the 2017-2018 financial year for the purpose of striking the targeted rate for 2019-2020.**

### Compliance Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement FY 2017-2018</th>
<th>Received</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Strategic Plan for next 3 – 5 years - reviewed every 3 years</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>2017-20 Strategic Plan – in English and Chinese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audited financial accounts</td>
<td></td>
<td>As reported to the Kaipātiki Local Board Community Forum on 3 April 2019, the accounts for the 2017/2018 financial year were in the latter stages of being audited. As at 23 April 2019, the audit was completed and the report circulated to local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business plan</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual review report:</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Achievement of previous year’s objectives against business plan</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019-2020 Indicative Budget</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual BID programme reporting and alignment meeting between the Kaipātiki Local Board and business association</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Presentation at the Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop on 3 April 2019 by BID programme manager Gary Holmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Accountability Form</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board Charter</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommendation and Findings</strong></td>
<td>Recommend Targeted Rate</td>
<td>Staff are satisfied that Northcote Town Centre Incorporated is in substantial compliance with policy reporting requirements for the purpose of the recommendation of this report.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memorial Seat Application for Shepherd's Park

File No.: CP2019/05869

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Kaipātiki Local Board for installation of a memorial seat and plaque at Shepherd’s Park.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. An application has been received from Pauline Grant to install a memorial seat and plaque at Shepherd’s Park (refer Attachment A to the agenda report). The purpose of this application is to commemorate the life of Joyce Stephenson who was an active community member in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.
3. The delegation for approving memorial seats and plaques in a community park sits with the Kaipātiki Local Board.
4. It is recommended that the local board approves the application as it meets the protocols outlined in the Plaques and Memorials on Parks Guidelines, specifically: “An important historical figure or important person associated with the area” (refer Attachment B to the agenda report).

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the installation of a memorial seat and plaque at Shepherd’s Park, Beach Haven, to commemorate Joyce Stephenson.

Horopaki
Context

5. A request has been received to install a memorial seat and plaque at Shepherd’s Park to commemorate Joyce Stephenson, who was an active community member.
6. The application confirms that Joyce Stephenson previously sat on the Birkenhead City Council, assisted in arranging the establishment of the retirement village at John Bracken Way, Beach Haven, and was a committee member of ‘Friends of Shepherd’s Park’. In addition, Joyce was a life member of Birkenhead United Football Club and was key in the formation of the club at Shepherd’s Park. Joyce was also heavily involved in the Birkenhead Citizens Advice Bureau and Birkenhead RSA (refer Attachment A to the agenda report).
7. Staff support the application as it meets the generic protocols of the interim guidelines. Previously a park seat was removed from the proposed location and has not been replaced (refer Attachment C to the agenda report).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

8. The delegation for approving memorial seating in a community park sits with the Kaipātiki Local Board. Because memorials are not necessarily conducive to public use and enjoyment of the park and can create a feeling of exclusive ownership, applications that go before the board are measured against the Plaques and Memorials on Parks Guidelines.
9. The application meets the ‘Plaques and Memorials on Parks Interim Guidelines’ (refer to Attachment B). The generic protocols are:
   i) An important historical figure or important person associated with the area;
   ii) An important cultural location;
   iii) An organisation or community group involved in the development of the area;
   iv) Someone who has come to a misadventure on the park; or
   v) A significant event.

10. The application was assessed against the first generic protocol. To meet this protocol the application must demonstrate either a historical figure associated with the park or area, alternatively an important person to the park or area, where they have made a significant contribution to warrant remembrance of their actions or life (For example, Fred Andersen, who gifted land to the local council to establish a reserve).

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

11. Sports parks staff have been consulted and have no objection to the proposal.

12. Seating is considered appropriate at the proposed location as it will enable park visitors to sit and view the sports fields and enjoy the park.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

13. The Kaipātiki Local Board and Local Board Services have been provided with a memo detailing the application to install a park seat with a memorial plaque at Shepherd’s Park. The local board has requested that this application be presented at a local board business meeting for a formal decision on the application.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

14. Mana whenua seek to protect, preserve and enhance parks and reserves for the betterment of the community and Māori.

15. The installation of a park seat at Shepherd’s Park will encourage activation of the park and provide needed seating along a busy section of walkway.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

16. The cost of installing the memorial seat and plaque is to be fully funded by the applicant, Pauline Grant. Installation will be managed by Auckland Council and delivered by approved contractors.

17. Future maintenance and repairs of the seat will be managed and funded by Auckland Council as part of the Full Facilities Contract. The applicant will be responsible for the maintenance or replacement of the plaque.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

18. The local board has previously received requests from local residents to install memorial seating in community parks. To ensure consistency in decision making it is recommended that the ‘Plaques and Memorials on Parks Interim Guidelines’ are used by staff to assess all applications (refer Attachment B).
19. Elderly and less mobile members of the community are more likely to use walkways with well positioned seating and rest areas. A seat installed at Shepherd’s Park will increase the usability of the park particularly for this section of the community.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

20. If the local board approve the application for a seat and memorial plaque, the plaque, relevant text and seat design will be agreed with parks staff, noting that the design must be consistent with the Auckland Council park design standards.

21. The applicant will be responsible for sourcing and providing the memorial seat and plaque for Auckland Council contractors to install.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A - Joyce Stephenson Application</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment B - Plaques and Memorials on Parks Guidelines</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment C - Proposed Memorial Seat Application</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>George McMahon - Parks &amp; Places Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local and Sports Parks Plaques and Memorials Application form

21st January 2019

Date: ____________________________

Applicant: ____________________________

Name/Organisation: Pauline Grant

Position title: ____________________________

Contact number: ____________________________

Email address: ____________________________

Commemorating: ____________________________

Person/group or event: Joyce Stephenson (my mother)

Reason:

- Joyce was previously on the Birkenhead City Council with Ann Hartley.
- She was the on the Parks and Reserves committee and assisted in arranging to get the retirement village built at John Bracken Way, Beachhaven
- Shepherds Park Committee, Mum when on the council attended the meetings and also attended there 20 year anniversary
- Attended the Beachhaven Ratepayers Association meetings
- Justice of the Peace at the Citizens Advice Bureau and Harcourts Beachhaven Tuesday and Friday
- Assisted in starting the Birkenhead United Soccer Club and a is life member
- Birkenhead RSA – Welfare Officer and Treasurer
Women's section

- Volunteer driver for the Cancer Society

In loving memory of Joyce Winifred Stephenson
11th November 1937 to 13th February 2018
Loved Partner, Mother (Mum), Nana and Great-Nana and valued member of the community

Plaque

Text:

Memorial

Type:

Replace a chair that has been removed

Furniture

Description:

Tree

Species:

Ceremony

Preferred location:

Please see attached

NB: Photo must be attached.

NB: All applications must be in accordance with the policies set out in the Auckland Council Parks, Sport and Recreation Plaques and Memorials on Parks Interim Guidelines 2011
PLAQUES AND MEMORIALS ON PARKS
INTERIM GUIDELINES

Interim Guideline Owner: Local and Sports Park Manager

PURPOSE:
To provide direction to Auckland Council staff, local boards and the governing body on the procedures for requests for plaques and memorials on parks and to be able to provide information for applicants wishing to make a request.

SCOPE:
In Scope
Plaques and memorials as defined below on Auckland Council's parks.

Out of Scope
Art works, items on private property, heritage items e.g. historic buildings, signs, requests regarding cemeteries and requests relating to the interring or scattering of ashes or other human or animal remains on public space.

DEFINITIONS:
Plaques are flat tablets of metal, stone or other appropriate material which includes text and/or images. These are to commemorate a recognise an important cultural place, person, organisation or event by providing historical information interpreting the placement of the plaque in relation to the place, person, organisation or event being commemorated. Memorials are objects established in memory of a person or event. This includes remembrance structures such park furniture and memorial trees.

PRINCIPLES:
- Respond to plaque and memorial requests on parks in a consistent, transparent and impartial manner across Auckland.
- Value the importance of acknowledging tangata whenua and significant people and events with an association to the park, location or the city as a whole.
- Remain cognisant that the atmosphere created by the presence of remembrance structures and plaques is not necessarily conducive to the use and enjoyment of the park by the general public. The locating of memorials, commemorative plaques and dedicated structures can result in the alienation of areas of park land by creating a feeling of exclusive ownership over the site or structure.
- Ensure structures do not detract from the natural setting through contributing to a proliferation of built structures, visual clutter and obscuring views and vistas.
- Value the role memorial plantings, without plaques, that are part of a council approved planting programme can play in improving Auckland's biodiversity.

13 June 2011
Applications and Rules:

Local and sport parks:

Procedure for assessing applications

- Enquiries should be directed to Park Advisors who will have a pre-application discussion with the applicant.
- If generally supported by the Parks Advisor, the applicant should be directed to submit a Plaques and Memorials Application (see attached application form). Applications are to be accompanied by a photo of the proposed location.
- The Parks Advisor will then prepare a report outlining their recommendations; with the exception of the planting of memorial trees (without plaques) which does not require a report.
- The delegation for plaques and memorials on Auckland Council local and sports parks sits with local boards; with the exception of the planting of memorial trees (without plaques) as part of a council approved planting programme for which the Local and Sports Park Manager has the delegation.
- Once an application has been received and assessed, applicants will be contacted by the Parks Advisor to advise them of further information requirements and then the outcome of the application.
- If a memorial structure and/or plaque is approved, the Parks Advisor will co-ordinate the upfront payment for the approved memorial structure and/or plaque, undertake the development and installation, inform ADBS and ensure that the necessary information to the register of approved plaques and memorials.
- If a memorial planting is approved, the Parks Advisor will co-ordinate the plant selection and planting supervision.

Generic protocols

- Where a reserve management plan exists that outlines a plaques and memorials policy this shall be applied. Where there is no policy, plaques and memorial structures will only be approved in recognition of:
  - An important historical figure or important person associated with the area;
  - An important cultural location;
  - An organisation or community group involved in the development of the area;
  - Someone who has come to a misadventure on the park; or
  - A significant event.

1 These events may include significant events to mana whenua, the opening or unveiling of the park or major facility on a park, visits by Royalty, Heads of State and other dignitaries, commemoration of international, national and local events, anniversaries of community organisations and other events of a civic nature may be considered appropriate for formal recognition.
• Decisions on plaques and memorials must consider the design, scale, wording, location, maintenance, naming and potential removal or replacement of plaques and memorials.
• Plaque and furniture design should be consistent with relevant design standards (e.g. Auckland City Council Park Asset and Design Guidelines).
• For approved memorial structures and plaques, Council will undertake the development and installation. An upfront payment will be required from the applicant once approval is granted. For memorial plantings, Council will co-ordinate the plant selection and planting supervision.
• A register of approved plaques and memorials will be kept and maintained by Council recording:
  - Name and contact details of applicant;
  - Name and street address of park;
  - Type of plaque or memorial;
  - GPS reference or physical measurement; and
  - Photographs showing location and detail of installed plaque and/or memorial.
• Memorial structures and plaques may be relocated or returned to donors for reasons such as security, safety and to enable approved park developments if agreed by the Auckland Council and the donors or their descendents.

Memorial structures
• Memorial structure location, design and installation must be approved by the Parks, Sport and Recreation Department (coordinated by the Parks Advisor).
• The applicant shall fund the development and installation of a memorial structure and Council will generally fund the ongoing maintenance (unless specifically agreed).
• Council will undertake the development, installation and maintenance.
• Where considered appropriate, the Manager Public Art may be asked to assess the memorial request to determine whether it should be subject to the public art approval process.

Memorial trees
• The applicant shall fund the cost of the tree and generally also the cost of supervision of Council contractors. In instances where there is community involvement in a tree planting, Local and Sports Parks will generally cover the cost of the tree and contractor supervision of the planting. Council will maintain memorial trees.
• Tree species will need to be approved by the Parks, Sport and Recreation Department (coordinated by the Parks Advisor or Arborist).
• The tree is to be supplied by Council contractors, to ensure good tree stock, and the planting of the tree may occur by the family or the community, under the supervision of Council contractors. The planting of the tree needs to occur in the annual planting season, during autumn-winter.
• If a tree needs to be replaced, the applicant or their descendant may replace it with the same species or similar approved by the Local and Sports Parks Manager
• If trees have been planted without approval they may either be removed or not be maintained if they are an inappropriate species.
Plaques

- Plaques with trees are not permitted, unless approved by the Local Board.

The applicant shall fund the development and installation of the plaque and Council will generally fund the ongoing maintenance (unless specifically agreed).

- Council will undertake the development, installation and maintenance.

- If a small plaque is to be installed with the seat or fixture it shall generally be installed in the concrete pad beneath the seat or fixture.

- The plaque wording, location, design and installation method must be approved by the Parks, Sport and Recreation Department (coordinated by the Parks Advisor).

- Plaques shall generally be of a standard size, 250 mm wide by 200 mm deep, constructed either in stainless steel or in bronze and engraved. Plaques are to be mounted on a concrete plinth, which is then set into the ground at the base of the tree, seat or other feature. There could however be exceptions (e.g. where the tree is planted in a formal setting with pavement or other built structures) in which case the plaque may be better set direct into the pavement or structure concerned.

- Consideration is to be made on location of the plinth for maintenance of the item and safety of park users

- Consideration is to be given to including the memorial information in park signage e.g. interpretative park signage.

Regional parks:

- The delegation for plaques and memorials sits with the Regional and Specialist Parks Manager or delegate, who may determine that the decision needs to be made by the Regional Development and Operations Development Committee if it is considered to be significant.

- The Regional Parks Management Plan 2010 policies outlined below guide the protocols for considering plaques and memorials on regional parks.

Objective 13.5.6:

To consider commemorative memorials, plaques and dedicated structures and plantings on regional parks, in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy

13.5.6.1 Only approve memorials, plaques and dedicated structures on parks which acknowledge:

a) persons who have contributed in a significant way to the development of Auckland’s regional park network,

b) events within the park of historical, environmental or cultural significance, or the opening or naming of a park or a major facility on the park,

c) the gifting of significant land to the Auckland regional parks network,

d) a collective community action for the park, or
e) tangata whenua in accordance with policy 9.1.1 provided that the design and location of any memorials, commemorative plaques or structures, will not:

i) detract from the park values or landscapes, and
ii) cause the displacement of other park activities.

13.5.6.2 Enable memorial plantings (without plaques) on parks where they are part of a council approved planting programme.

13.5.6.3 Unless specifically agreed by the council as part of the approval, the council will not be liable for the design, structure, installation, maintenance and replacement of any memorials, plaques, dedicated structures and memorial trees.

RESPONSIBILITIES:

Managers
Ensures interim guideline is being followed by staff.

Employees
Responsible for following the interim guideline.

EXCEPTION & COMPLIANCE:
Any breach of the interim guidelines may result in the decision being reviewed and possibly amended.

Management override
Exceptions to the interim guideline for local and sports parks must be prior authorised by the Parks, Sport and Recreation Manager, such exceptions must be recorded in a register. No exceptions are permitted for Regional Parks.

REVIEW OF POLICY
This interim guideline will be replaced by a new policy to be developed by the Community and Cultural Policy Team in 2011/12.

RELATED LEGISLATION:
Reserves Act 1977
Regional Parks Management Plan 2010
Reserve Management Plans

APPROVED:

Mark Bowater,
Manager, Local and Sports Parks

15/6/11

Date

13 June 2011
Page 5 of 5
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To endorse the project scope, timeline, and engagement approach for the Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan, and to approve public notification of the intention to prepare the plan.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The Kaipātiki Local Board has approved the development of the Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan (the local parks management plan).

3. The local parks management plan will provide a policy framework to manage use, protect and develop the Kaipātiki local parks network.

4. The development of the plan will follow the process outlined in the Reserves Act 1977.

5. Staff are seeking approval from the local board to notify the intention to prepare a plan and to invite written suggestions, pursuant to section 41(5) of the Reserves Act.

6. The public notices are likely to be published in early June 2019 and the deadline for written suggestions will be one month later.

7. The scope of the local parks management plan includes land where the local board has allocated or delegated decision-making authority, and includes land held under the Reserves Act 1977 and the Local Government Act 2002.

8. Out of scope are areas of open space that:
   - are not owned or managed by Auckland Council; and
   - where the local board does not have a decision-making role (e.g. regional parks, unformed legal road and drainage reserves).

9. For unformed legal roads and drainage reserves, the local board does have an advocacy role which can be expressed through the plan where these areas act as open space.

10. This report also outlines the engagement approach for the development of the local parks management plan, which provides engagement opportunities beyond the statutory requirements of the Reserves Act 1977, and seeks the local board’s endorsement for this approach.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the scope and engagement approach for the development of the Kaipātiki (omnibus) Local Parks Management Plan as outlined in Attachment A and Attachment B to this report.

b) approve public notification of its intention to prepare a combined (omnibus) Local Parks Management Plan for all local parks and reserves in the Kaipātiki Local Board area and invite written suggestions on the proposed plan.
Horopaki Context

11. The local board has decision-making responsibility for 164 parks, reserves and other areas of open space in the Kaipātiki area. Ninety-three parks are covered by existing reserve management plans.

12. In June 2018, the local board approved work to develop an omnibus open space management plan for parks in the Kaipātiki area. The local board also established a political working group (PWG) to guide development of the management plan, and noted that all decisions regarding the plan would be taken by the local board at its business meetings (resolution number KT/2018/114).

13. This report outlines the scope of the omnibus open space management plan (local parks management plan) and presents an engagement approach for the local board’s approval.

14. This report also seeks approval to publicly notify the intention to prepare a local parks management plan, as required under section 41(5) of the Reserves Act 1988.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

What is in scope of the Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan?

15. Reserve management plans are mandatory for most reserves held under the Reserves Act 1988, but not for parks held under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

16. It is proposed that the local parks management plan covers all local parks held under the Reserves Act and the LGA for which the Kaipātiki Local Board has decision-making responsibility; as the plan is intended to be the guiding policy framework for managing use, protection and development of the Kaipātiki local parks network.

17. The plan will include general management principles and policies which will apply to all parks or park types across the local board area, as well as park-specific policies and guidance where required, and will replace all existing reserve management plans for local parks in Kaipātiki.

18. There are some areas of land for which the local board does not have allocated or delegated decision making, but does have an advocacy role, especially where those areas act as park land. The objectives and policies will communicate the local board’s position on the management of those types of land and assist with local board advocacy. However, the final decision will rest with the Governing Body or the appropriate council-controlled organisation (CCO).

19. Examples of those areas acting as park land but not within local board allocated or delegated decision making are:
   - Parts of some unformed legal roads/road reserve where they have a park function e.g. the wide road berm at Keith Smith Avenue, functioning as part of Alan Tanner Reserve.
   - Road to road accessways; for example, between Fordham Street and Lanigan Street, Beach Haven; functioning as part of Rangatira Reserve.
   - Stormwater reserves which also have a local park function e.g. Wairau Ponds.

What land is out of scope?

20. Park land that is out of scope of this plan includes:
   - open space owned and managed by the Department of Conservation (DOC), where council does not have a management agreement with DOC;
   - council owned sites lacking any public open space (e.g. entire park under lease agreement/s);
Item 16

- legal roads or land held for roading purposes; and
- privately owned open space.

21. Attachment A gives an overview of areas within scope, out of scope and those areas where the local board does not have a decision-making role, but may wish to advocate for particular outcomes on their management through the local parks management plan.

Approval to notify the intention to prepare a local parks management plan

22. In the interests of developing an integrated local parks management plan compliant with both the Reserves Act and the LGA, it is prudent to prepare the plan utilising the procedures for developing reserve management plans set out in the Reserves Act (as outlined in Attachment B to the agenda report).

23. The process required under the Reserves Act includes two formal rounds of public consultation.

24. The purpose of the first round is to seek feedback to inform the development of a draft plan.

25. Staff are now seeking approval from the local board to publicly notify the intention to prepare the local parks management plan (as per section 41(5) of the Reserves Act).

26. Public notification of the intention to prepare the local parks management plan will invite written suggestions on the proposal to prepare a plan.

27. Notices are anticipated to be published in early June 2019. The deadline for written suggestions will be one month after the notification date.

Community engagement for the Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan – beyond statutory requirements

28. Staff are proposing to undertake consultation beyond the statutory requirements of the Reserves Act, by providing additional opportunities for key partner agencies and trusts, stakeholders and the wider community to provide suggestions. This is to ensure that as many people as possible will be given the opportunity to have their say.

29. Engagement activities will include opportunity for face-to-face discussions with staff, paper and online tools and the use of an innovative digital social mapping tool to capture informal comments and suggestions on individual parks. Attachment C gives an overview of the proposed engagement activities.

30. Staff will work closely with mana whenua and the local board on the development of the draft local parks management plan.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

31. The programme of work to develop local park management plans has been discussed widely with council units and council-controlled organisations, including Parks Sports and Recreation, Infrastructure and Environmental Services, Community Facilities (including Leasing), Community and Social Policy, Legal Services, Panuku Development Auckland, and Auckland Transport amongst others.

32. Staff will continue to work closely with council groups to draft the plan and to ensure that it is aligned with the council’s other plans where possible, and that any direction provided in the plan on council’s activities on parks is understood.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

33. Public consultation on the intention to prepare a local parks management plan will help to ensure that the plan considers community views and park issues; and provides an appropriate planning response.
34. Staff met with the political working group (PWG) on 14 and 20 March, and 17 April 2019 to discuss the scope and the classification of reserves (refer ‘Next Steps’ section below).

35. The PWG have sought information on several matters including:
   - the legalisation of unformed legal roads as park land through the management plan process;
   - the inclusion of stormwater reserves into the scope of the plan;
   - the criteria and process to transfer local parks to the regional park network; and
   - the inclusion of park naming within the scope of the management plan.

36. Further information has been provided on these matters to the PWG. Attachment D to the agenda report includes advice related to legalisation of unformed legal roads as park land, considerations relating to stormwater reserves, and the transfer of local parks to the regional network.

37. As noted in paragraph 9 above, for unformed legal roads and drainage reserves, the local board has an advocacy role which can be expressed through the plan where these areas act as open space.

38. Consideration of options related to park naming is ongoing, and staff will continue to work with the PWG on this aspect.

39. A memo was provided to the local board on 18 April 2019 seeking feedback on the proposed scope, engagement approach and notification of the intention to prepare a plan. No feedback was received at the time of writing this report.

40. Further workshops will be held with the PWG throughout the development of the local parks management plan.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

41. The Reserves Act is one of the Acts in the First Schedule to the Conservation Act 1987. Section 4 of the Conservation Act contains an obligation to give effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi (te Tiriti / the Treaty).

42. As such, in performing functions and duties under the Reserves Act, such as developing a reserve management plan, the local board must give effect to the principles of te Tiriti / the Treaty.

43. The principles of te Tiriti / the Treaty likely to be most relevant in making decisions on the Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan and classification work are:
   - Partnership – mutual good faith and reasonableness;
   - Informed decision making – being well-informed of the mana whenua interests and views. Consultation is a means to achieve informed decision-making; and
   - Active protection – this involves the active protection of Māori interests retained under te Tiriti / the Treaty. It includes the promise to protect rangatiratanga and taonga.

44. The LGA also contains obligations to Māori, including to facilitate Māori participation in council decision-making processes (sections 4; 14(1)(d); 81(1)(a)).

45. Staff introduced mana whenua to the local parks management plan programme of works at the Parks, Sport and Recreation Mana Whenua Forum in March 2019.

46. Subsequently, mana whenua were invited to a series of hui relating to the classification workstream of this and two other local park management plan projects. Te Kawerau a Maki and Te Patukirkiri attended the hui for the Kaipātiki review. Staff subsequently followed up with other mana whenua who had expressed an interest in Kaipatiki but were unable to attend the hui.
47. Staff will continue to seek ongoing involvement of all interested mana whenua in the development of the local parks management plan in order to:
   - enable te ao Māori to be incorporated into the management of the Kaipātiki local parks network; and
   - provide an opportunity for mana whenua to express their kaitiaki role.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

48. Costs for public notices and engagement activities will be accommodated within the project budget. The board has funded $80,000 of locally driven initiative (LDI) opex for Kaipātiki Open Space Management Plan, as part of Service Strategy and Integration (resolution number KT/2018/114).

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

49. There are no anticipated risks from making this decision.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

50. Suggestions from the first round of consultation will be given full consideration in preparing the draft plan.

51. The second round of public consultation on the draft plan is anticipated to commence in February 2020.

52. Work has also progressed in reviewing the land status of local park land within the Kaipātiki Local Board area to ensure compliance with Reserve Act requirements prior to the creation of a management plan. The outcomes of that review will be included in a separate report in June 2019.

53. A high-level project delivery timeline including key project, consultation milestones and local board decision-making is outlined in Attachment E to the agenda report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Park land in scope of the Kaipatiki Local Parks Management Plan</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Process to prepare a reserve management plan</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Proposed engagement approach</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Advice on matters related to plan scope</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Timeline for preparing the Kaipatiki Local Parks Management Plan</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Tania Utley - Service and Asset Planning Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Lisa Tocker - Head of Service Strategy and Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan – scope and approval for intention to prepare the plan  
Page 92
Attachment A: Park land in scope of the Kaipatiki Local Parks Management Plan

**Park land to be included within the plan**

- Land that is in scope and which the local board has a decision-making role:
  - Park land for which the local board has delegated decision-making authority including land held under both the Reserves Act 1977 and the Local Government Act 2002
  - Land owned by the Crown/Department of Conservation, but controlled and managed by Auckland Council as a local park

- In scope only as advocacy role:
  - Beaches or reclaimed/accreted areas (unless legally part of the park)
  - Unformed legal roads/road reserve, where they have a park function (e.g., coastal road area at Keith Smith Avenue – Alan Tanner Reserve)
  - Road to road accessways, where they provide an informal recreation and access function
  - Utility reserves which also serve a park function (e.g., Watercare land at R 113 Island Bay Road)
  - Drainage reserves, where they also serve a park function

**Land that is out of scope of the plan**

- Legal roads or land held for roading purposes
- Drainage reserves
- Council owned sites lacking any public open space (e.g., entire park under lease agreement/s) such as R8 Drome View Place and Bayview Community House and Creche
- Department of Conservation land such as R49 Kaipatiki Rd; or Akoranga Reserve - Part Lot 1 DP 55316
- Privately owned park land, such as Forest and Bird owned land
- Car parks not associated with community facilities or parks (e.g., Birkenhead Town Centre car park)
- Open cemeteries
Attachment B: Preparation of a Reserve Management Plan under section 41 Reserves Act

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 1: First round of public consultation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public notification of the intention to prepare a plan - invite written suggestions from the public</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 2: Drafting the plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prepare the draft plan, giving full consideration to all comments received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 3: Consultation on the draft plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notify the draft plan for comments and objections (no less than 2 months)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 4: Public Hearings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opportunity for submitters to appear before the administering body or a committee in support of his or her or its objection or comments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 5: Approval of final plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administering body approves the management plan (or as the case may be, recommends to the Minister to approve the management plan)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment C: Proposed Engagement Approach

Type of engagement

- **Face to Face**
- **Paper Submissions**
- **Online Submission Tools**

Specific engagement methods

- Drop in session
- Hand out flyers at local sports park during games
- Meet with stakeholder and interested groups
- Formal feedback form – submission boxes located at libraries (TBC)
- Signs / information boards at libraries/parks
- Spatial mapping tool which will enable the public to provide park specific comments
- Have your say – online feedback form
Attachment D: Advice on matters related to the plan scope.

Below is a summary of information provided to the PWG regarding the scope of the plan in relation to:

- stormwater reserves
- unformed roads
- transfer of local parks to the regional network

Stormwater Reserves

- Three parks are identified as stormwater reserves within Kaipātiki; being Link Drive, Wairau Ponds and Monte Cassino Reserve. A couple of these have publicly accessible walkways through them.
- Decision-making for stormwater reserves sit with the governing body;
- Management plan objectives and policies would need to consider the impacts on stormwater use and development. Relevant issues include:
  - A management plan may (inadvertently or not) restrict the ability to develop the stormwater reserve further for stormwater use
  - A management plan may (inadvertently or not) require certain public outcomes beyond the scope of the asset owner’s role (though of course the lack of a plan does not restrict those outcomes from occurring).
  - A management plan covering both local parks and stormwater reserves may create confusion over decision-making roles and responsibilities.
- The function of a stormwater unit is fundamentally different to our parks and reserves.
- We can include advocacy policies in respect of these stormwater reserves to recognise the recreational value they provide notwithstanding stormwater management comes first.

Unformed Roads adjacent to existing reserves, functioning as part of those reserves.

- To legally change those roads to reserve, the paper roads must be ‘stopped’.
- Each application to stop a paper road is assessed in terms of its appropriateness and likelihood to succeed; where anyone objects to a stopping, then the matter is referred to Environment Court – AT do not generally take road stoppings to the EC unless the stopping is of significance to the Auckland Region.
- The process to stop the road is built around statutory requirements under the Local Government Act 1974 and the Public Works Act 1981 and is generally lengthy (8 months for a very simple one; but more like one year+)
- The process involves reviewing the future requirement for the road across relevant AT/AC departments; survey of the site, AT board approval, valuation (even if transferring only the book value in council), iwi consultation, public notification, legal agreement and LINZ approval.
- Costs range substantially depending on site complexity, size and public/iwi interest; but include survey costs, legal costs, LINZ fees, AT staff time costs, advertising, iwi consultation, valuation fees. A very simple application could cost approximately $11,000 as a minimum.
- Note that adjacent landowners often feel that a paper road (which provides for vehicle access) adjoining their property is valuable for access – preferable to an easement over a reserve
- In practical terms, the council is managing many paper roads where they are adjacent to our parks and reserves in any case. This includes maintaining native vegetation, pest control, and planting as appropriate to align with reserve
outcomes. Walkways/cycleways align well with the purposes of (paper) roads and rural paper roads can be used as Walking Access Commission trails.

- There are some technical restrictions to the use of paper roads – e.g. leases cannot be provided on roads (though non-exclusive licences can occur); and no structures should be placed there that might impede access. If there is a desire to place structures on paper roads; this might be a reason to stop that road and vest as reserve.
- AT recommend we include objectives/policies in the management plan to investigate road stopping where a specific paper road is problematic.

Transfer of local parks to the regional network

- These are assessed against the decision-making criteria outlined in the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009, and the decision-making made through the regional review of decision-making for local parks in 2013. Other relevant guidance such as local board or governing body decision-making (e.g. through the Governance Framework Review 2016) may also be considered.

- The decision-making criteria outlined in the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 (s17(2)) relate to whether decisions are allocated to local boards or the governing body. For non-regulatory matters, the Act provides principles underpinning whether decision making on an Auckland-wide basis for non-regulatory matters will:

  "...better promote the well-being of the communities across Auckland because-
  (i) the impact of the decision will extend beyond a single local board area; or
  (ii) effective decision making will require alignment or integration with other decisions that are the responsibility of the governing body; or
  (iii) the benefits of a consistent or co-ordinated approach across Auckland will outweigh the benefits of reflecting the diverse needs and preferences of the communities within each local board area.

- Where local parks under consideration are not contiguous with existing regional parks and could signal a substantive change to the local and regional park networks, staff would seek further expert advice on due diligence requirements to consider such a proposal. However, in general, we expect the process for assessing such proposals would require time and resources for:
  ➢ Understanding the values, management issues, local and regional uses and benefits of nominated parks
  ➢ Reflecting on alignment and integration of nominated parks to the existing regional park network strategically and operationally
  ➢ Understanding implications of moving nominated parks to the regional park network including legal, resourcing, budgetary implications
  ➢ Understanding views of mana whenua
  ➢ Workshopping and reporting to the local board for their views and preferences regarding the proposal
  ➢ Reporting to the governing body for formal agreement or otherwise for the proposal
### Attachment E: Timeline for preparation of the Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milestone description</th>
<th>Date due/ completed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mana whenua consultation</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board (LB) approval – classification and intention to prepare local parks management plan (LPMP)</td>
<td>May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public notification of intention to prepare LPMP</td>
<td>June 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public notification of classification proposals</td>
<td>July 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public consultation – stage 1 – intention to prepare plan complete and comments summarised</td>
<td>August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation of draft LPMP begins</td>
<td>August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification hearing (if required) and final decision</td>
<td>August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plan preparation paused for Local Government elections</strong></td>
<td><strong>Late September 2019 – October 2019</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finalise drafting of LPMP including workshops with incoming local board</td>
<td>November-December 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB approval – notification of draft LPMP</td>
<td>February 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Consultation – stage 2 – draft LPMP</td>
<td>Late February – April 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summarise consultation and book hearings</td>
<td>May 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hearings held (estimated 3-5 days)</td>
<td>June 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB approval - final LPMP</td>
<td>August 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate adoption to mana whenua, stakeholders, community and hand over to business owner</td>
<td>August-September 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Approval for 3 New Roads at the Northcote development (Stage 2c)

File No.: CP2019/06912

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Kaipātiki Local Board to name three new public roads created by way of a subdivision development at the Northcote development (Stage 2c).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has developed road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland region.
3. The applicant, Homes Land Community (HLC) Limited, has proposed the following names for consideration by the local board:

| Table 1: Northcote development (Stage 2c) Applicant Preferred And Alternative Road Names |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------|
| REF | PREFERRED NAME | TYPE | ALTERNATIVE NAME | TYPE | ALTERNATIVE NAME | TYPE |
| ROAD 1 | Mōwai | Road | Moemoeā | Road | Tiakina | Road |
| ROAD 2 | Whakamua | Road | Hangai | Road | Pae | Road |
| ROAD 3 | Koeke | Road | Hariru | Road | Waioha | Road |

4. The proposed road names have been assessed to ensure that they meet Auckland Council’s Road Naming Guidelines and the National Addressing Standards for road naming. Mana whenua were also consulted.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve three names for the following new roads within the Northcote development (Stage 2c), in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 (resource consent references BUN60313122 & SUB60313149):
   - ROAD 1: *(local board to insert chosen name)*
   - ROAD 2: *(local board to insert chosen name)*
   - ROAD 3: *(local board to insert chosen name)*

Horopaki
Context

5. Resource consent BUN60313122 & SUB60313149 was issued June 2018 for a two-phase subdivision, initially creating seven lots; and then within two of those lots, creating a further seven lots. Three public roads are to be created to service the dwellings proposed.
6. Site and location plans of the development can be found in Attachments A and B respectively.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

7. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that, where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road name/s for the local board’s approval.

8. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect one of the following local themes, with the use of Māori names being actively encouraged:
   - a historical or ancestral linkage to an area;
   - a particular landscape, environmental or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   - an existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.

9. **Theme:** The applicant has proposed names around two themes: the first is around ‘new beginnings’ that a new home can offer – changes in direction/future/focus. The second theme is around what a (new) home means – a place to make new friends, grow old in, and is a safe haven.

10. The applicant’s proposed names and meanings are set out in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road Number</th>
<th>Applicant’s Proposed Names &amp; Preferences</th>
<th>Meaning (as described by applicant)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROAD 1:</td>
<td>Mōwai Road (Applicant preferred)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>(verb)</em> to be smooth, calm, solitary. The applicant has linked this to the Te Reo noun ‘Āhuru Mōwai’, which translates to <em>a calm place, a sheltered haven.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moemoeā Road (alternative)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>(noun)</em> dream, vision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tiakina Road (alternative)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>(verb)</em> to look after.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROAD 2:</td>
<td>Whakamua Road (Applicant preferred)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>forward, ahead.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hangai Road (alternative)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>(verb)</em> in line with, focus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pae Road (alternative)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>(noun)</em> direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROAD 3:</td>
<td>Koeke Road (Applicant preferred)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>(verb)</em> to mature, grow old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hariru Road (alternative)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>(verb)</em> to shake hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waioha Road (alternative)</td>
<td>Maori word meaning: <em>greeting.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. **Assessment:** The names proposed by the applicant have been assessed to ensure that they meet Auckland Council’s Road Naming Guidelines and the National Addressing Standards for road naming.
12. **Confirmation:** Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) has confirmed that all of the proposed names are acceptable and not duplicated elsewhere in the region.

13. **Road type:** ‘Road’ is an acceptable road types for the new public roads, suiting the form and layout of the roads, as per the Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines.

14. **Iwi consultation:** All relevant local iwi were written to (via email) and invited to comment. Nga Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara deferred to Ngati Whatua, who in turn deferred to other mana whenua entities who did not respond. Ngaati Whanaunga responded in support of all Maori names for all streets in Taamaki Makaurau.

15. No other responses were received.

**Ngā whakaawe awe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

16. The decision sought for this report has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of council controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of the report’s advice.

**Ngā whakaawe awe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

17. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significant policy and is not considered to have any immediate local impact beyond those outlined in this report.

**Tauākī whakaawe awe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

18. The decision sought from the Kaipātiki Local Board on this report is linked to the Auckland Plan Outcome “A Māori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world”. The use of Māori names for roads, buildings and other public places is an opportunity to publicly demonstrate Māori identity.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

19. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road names.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

20. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process, with consultation being a key part of the process.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

21. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand who records them on their New Zealand wide land information database, which includes street addresses issued by councils.
Item 17

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A - Site Plan</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment B - Location Plan</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Elizabeth Salter - Subdivision Technical Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>David Snowdon - Team Leader Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Site Plan for New Roads at the Northcote development (Stage 2c)
Attachment B: Location plan for the Northcote development (Stage 2c)
Attachment B

Approval for 3 New Roads at the Northcote development (Stage 2c)
Auckland Transport Monthly Update
File No.: CP2019/02157

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board May 2019 report is attached.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note the Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board May 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Auckland Transport Monthly Update May 2019</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport May 2019, update to the Kaipatiki Local Board
File No.:

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Kaipatiki Local Board on transport related matters in their area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report updates the Board on activities and issues in the Kaipatiki local board area, which have been raised by members and responded to in April 2019.
3. It provides information on the public consultations, which closed in April 2019, undertaken by Auckland Transport (AT) in the local board area and summarises March 2019 decisions of AT’s Traffic Control Committee.
4. A table is provided detailing the balance available in the local board transport capital fund, updated with the Board’s April resolution allocating funds.
6. Information on proposed revocation of election hoarding site.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipatiki Local Board:
a) receive the Auckland Transport May 2019 update to the Kaipatiki Local Board.

Horopaki
Context
7. This report addresses transport related matters in the Local Board area.
8. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways and reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
Local board transport capital fund
9. The table below summarises the balance of funds in the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) and has been updated to reflect the Boards resolutions of 17 April 2019. A list of the Local Boards projects is shown on Attachment A.
Attachment A

Item 18

---

**Kaipatiki Local Board**

**15 May 2019**

---

### Kaipatiki Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Funds Available in current political term</td>
<td>$3,709,483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount committed to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</td>
<td>$2,954,428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Budget left (Optional spend)</td>
<td>$755,035</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Revocation of election sign site**

10. On 5 April 2019 in accordance with the Auckland Transport Election Signs Bylaw 2013 the Traffic Control Committee resolved to remove site N-K10 from the list of public sites suitable for the display of election signs.

11. Site N-K10 had been a thin site straddling the edge of Kaipatiki Road and the Frances Kendall Reserve. Very little of the originally specified site had ever been clear grass area suitable for election signs. It has now become so overgrown with vegetation it is no longer able to be considered suitable for the display of election signs.

---

The red area below is what had previously been site N-K10

---

The same area now has much more established vegetation leaving insufficient space within the specified site for election signs.
12. Auckland Transport would be happy to consider adding additional sites in the area if a suitable location is recommended.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

13. The impact of information in this report is/are confined to Auckland Transport and do/does not impact on other parts of the Council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local Impacts and local board views

Members Issues

14. The table below summarises issues raised by local elected members and responded to in April 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue Name</th>
<th>Details Raised by Board Member</th>
<th>Response Provided</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Parking on Berms</td>
<td>A complaint was received asking why Auckland Transport allowed cars to park on berms.</td>
<td>16 April 2019. CAS-1021676. AT have reviewed the management of parking on berms and the necessary legal pre-requisites i.e. signage. Following this review it was established that AT could not, in good faith, issue infringement notices for berm parking, as specific signage is required to enforce vehicles parking on berms. For more context, any signage must be approved through the AT traffic Control Committee with supporting resolutions before it can be installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consultations

15. The table below summarises the consultations in the Kaipatiki Local Board area which closed in April 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consultations - Auckland Transport is required to consult on traffic control matters.</th>
<th>The preliminary documents were provided to the Local Board for comment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed T3 Bus Lane Birkenhead Ave</td>
<td>4 April 2019. This proposal was provided to all Local Board members. The Local Board's formal response was resolved at the 17 April Local Board meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Tracking requirements. Ocean View Road/Eban Ave, Eban Ave/Sylvia Road, Moore Street/Mcdowell Cres.</td>
<td>10 April 2019. This package of proposed sites was provided to Local Board members for comment on 21 March. No objections were received, however a site visit is to be arranged with a local resident to clarify the ATCP and tracking requirements following a request from one of the Local Board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Tracking requirements. College Road/Killam Ave, Tilden Ave/Moore Street, Mcdowell Cres/Betsland Crescent, Monarch Ave/Betsland Crescent, Monarch Ave/Hume Drive.</td>
<td>2 April 2019. This package of sites was provided to local Board members for comment on 15 March. No objections were received.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Traffic control committee (TCC) report items March 2019

16. The table below summarises the carried decisions of the traffic control committee in March 2019 that were carried within the Kaipatiki local board area.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agenda Item</th>
<th>Street Name</th>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Type of Report</th>
<th>Nature Of Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Birkenhead Avenue, Hammond Place, Hinemoa Street, Rawene Road, Mokoia Road</td>
<td>Birkenhead</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Loading Zone, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, P60 Parking, PS5 Parking, Car Share Parking, Angle Parking, Mobility Parking, Motorcycle Only Parking, Lane Arrow Markings, Pedestrian Crossing, Traffic Islands, Road Hump, Roundabout Controlled By Give-Way, Give-Way Control, Stop Control, Flush Median, Edge Lines, Keep Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Eskdale Road, Verbena Road</td>
<td>Birkdale</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Roundabout Controlled By Give-Way, Traffic Island, Flush Median, Shoulder Marking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Kauri Road, Waipa Street, Verrier Road, Verbena Road</td>
<td>Birkenhead</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Flush Median, Edge Lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Glenfield Road</td>
<td>Hillcrest</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Lane Arrow Markings, Give-Way Control, Traffic Island, Flush Median</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Verbena Road, Castleton Street</td>
<td>Birkdale</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Give-Way Control, Edge Line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Auckland Transport quarterly report on activities**

17. Attached is information on Auckland Transports activities in this local board area, from January 2019 to March 2019. Attachment B.

   Travelwise School activities. Attachment C.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori Impact statement**

18. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial Implications**

19. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

20. Auckland Transport will put risk management strategies in place on a project by project basis.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

21. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the Local Board next month.
### Ngā tāpirihanga
#### Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Local Board Transport Capital Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>AT Quarterly Report on Activities within Kaipatiki Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Travelwise School Activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina
#### Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marilyn Nicholls, Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon, Manager Elected Member Relationship Unit, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Kaipātiki - Attachment A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project ID</th>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Balance of Project Budget carried forward from Previous Local Board</th>
<th>Project Budget Approved by Current Local Board</th>
<th>Funding Allocated from 2015-16 Budget</th>
<th>Funding Allocated from 2016-17 Budget</th>
<th>Funding Allocated from 2017-18 Budget</th>
<th>Funding Allocated from 2018-19 Budget</th>
<th>Project Estimate of Completed Project Cost</th>
<th>Variance from Approved Project Budget</th>
<th>Total Spend as at 31 March 2019</th>
<th>Current Project Status</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Action Required by Local Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Ped Air - 192 Hickotts Street and Enterprise St intersection Changed to Highbury Town Centre Western Entrance</td>
<td>33,046</td>
<td>12,204</td>
<td>22,544</td>
<td>34,845</td>
<td>880</td>
<td>34,845</td>
<td>Budget now may be used for a new Western Entrance section of the further Highbury development project in conjunction with AC City Transformation. Agreement that the underpass on this project would counter the exemption on Project 107 as they are both part of the Highbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Moore St Improvements at Monarch Park Entrance</td>
<td>111,286</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>111,286</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>25,902</td>
<td>2,570</td>
<td>219,314</td>
<td>28,022</td>
<td>219,314</td>
<td>complete</td>
<td>Initial assessment of proposal being carried out by the Traffic Operations team. Sent 10/10/18. Approved to move to DO and FSC 11/2018. Currently deferred Board mandated project March 2016. Note ROC was $10,000. Bid approved further $50k in Feb 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Birkenhead Rd Shop Improvements</td>
<td>82,867</td>
<td>105,000</td>
<td>113,862</td>
<td>71,875</td>
<td>3,845</td>
<td>17,852</td>
<td>107,426</td>
<td>41,654</td>
<td>207,426</td>
<td>complete</td>
<td>Initial assessment of proposal being carried out by the Traffic Operations team. Sent 15/10/15. Increased to 15k in Dec 15. Board added 10k in Dec 16 for construction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Waiwera Rd Cycleway - Target Rd to Farme Rd</td>
<td>404,172</td>
<td>18,136</td>
<td>390,536</td>
<td>53,410</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>371,875</td>
<td>Stage 1 completed in 2014. Stage 2 tenders complete. Seeking UZRA approval for working under motorway to complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Tuft Corner Oil Peters St Walkway</td>
<td>9,972</td>
<td>9,972</td>
<td>9,972</td>
<td>9,972</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>9,972</td>
<td>Construction approved. Bid approved $16k on 14/5/18 for footpath at end of Peters to be delineated as part of Parks project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>Glenfield Rd Cycleway - Drumlanrig to Coronation</td>
<td>320,115</td>
<td>58,575</td>
<td>56,575</td>
<td>58,575</td>
<td>261,038</td>
<td>56,575</td>
<td>Delisted to Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>Birkenhead Mainroad Upgrade Stage 2</td>
<td>540,822</td>
<td>333,633</td>
<td>261,877</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>540,822</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Funding contribution for landscaping and traffic facilities paid out 20/3/17. Another $300k added in April 2018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>Rangitoto Rd Bus Shelters</td>
<td>34,500</td>
<td>34,612</td>
<td>34,612</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>34,612</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Cycleway Repair Stations</td>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Construction approved. Being deployed by AC Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment A

#### Item 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>2018/19 Budget</th>
<th>2019/20 Budget</th>
<th>2020/21 Budget</th>
<th>2021/22 Budget</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mokau Rd Cycle Lanes</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Assessed and Design Complete. Win w/and c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura Rd Cycle Access</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Assessed and Design Complete. Win w/and c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn Rd Crossing Point</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Design Complete. Win NOPs to investigate ROC sent through 25/06. Add $20K appd 12/1/18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayview Road Bridge</td>
<td>238,000</td>
<td>118,000</td>
<td>238,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Design Complete. Win NOPs to investigate ROC sent through 25/06. Add $110K appd 12/1/18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randhurst Rd Crossing</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Design Complete. Win NOPs to investigate. Add $10K appd 12/1/18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bikleke Walkway Signage</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>In design phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead Memorial Park, Shared Path</td>
<td>460,000</td>
<td>275,200</td>
<td>184,700</td>
<td>460,000</td>
<td>Design Complete. Win AC Parks to investigate ROC sent through 24/06/18. Board appd project to go ahead 11/12/18 and added $26K to bring total to $460K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranui Trainway Bus Shelter</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Design Complete. Win Metro for decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glendu Road Improvements</td>
<td>261,538</td>
<td>155,724</td>
<td>105,814</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Design Complete. Add $26K in April 2018, with RCO to deliver.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Totals:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance of 2016/18 budget from previous Local Board</td>
<td>755,450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016-17 Local Board Transport Capital Fund Budget from Long Term Plan</td>
<td>610,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Local Board Transport Capital Fund Budgets from Long Term Plan</td>
<td>627,730</td>
<td>1,107,810</td>
<td>1,107,810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Available Budget by Financial Year:**

| Available Budget for Financial Year still to be allocated to New Projects | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 105,030 |

*The budgets for all of these years must be allocated to projects by 30 June 2019. The 2019-20 budget is an optional spend in the current electoral term.*

*Additional 2019-20 budget that may be allocated to new projects and spent in the current electoral term.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project name</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Project Start</th>
<th>Project finish</th>
<th>Project Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capital Projects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.101642 Birkdale Wayfinding Signage</td>
<td>New wayfinding signs</td>
<td>Aug 18</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>Construction - Artwork for wayfinding signs approved. Installation of signs expected to be complete by the end of April.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.001748 Northcote safe route scheme W&amp;C Stage 1</td>
<td>This project is to construct safe cycle access along the 5.2 km route of Northcote Road, Lake Road, Onewa Road and Queen Street on Auckland's North Shore. It will provide various combinations consisting of on-road cycle lanes, shared cyclists/pedestrian paths and 'Sharrow' marking where possible and as appropriate for cyclists and pedestrians safety and priority.</td>
<td>Jul 12</td>
<td>Oct 20</td>
<td>Construction - The procurement for the construction of the two shared use path bridges commenced this month with a view to commencing construction in June. This is dependent on the satisfactory outcome of the tendering phase.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| <strong>Customer Experience</strong> | <strong>Community Transport</strong> | | | |
| Road Safety Campaigns, Education and Events | Community and Road Safety Programme | Jan 19 | Mar 19 | Completed |
| | Delivered a regional Red Light Running campaign | | | |
| | Delivered a red light running checkpoint with NZ Police | | | |
| | Delivered a regional restraints campaign | | | |
| | Delivered a distraction checkpoint in partnership with NZ Police | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road Safety Campaigns, Education and Events</th>
<th>Community and Road Safety Programme</th>
<th>April 19</th>
<th>Jun 19</th>
<th>On-Going</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deliver an alcohol CBT in partnership with the NZ Police</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deliver a Non-Signalised intersection regional campaign</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deliver two motorcycle/moped workshops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deliver a non-signalised intersection checkpoint with NZ Police</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor Improvements Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Improvements Programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network Management Travel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network Efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Efficiency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Street Lighting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Street Lighting Improvements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Kaipātiki Local Board Report – AT School Community Transport

| C = Completed  
| O = Ongoing  
| P = Planned  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(i.e. active, inactive)</th>
<th>Travelwise Status</th>
<th>Total WS8 routes</th>
<th>WS8 event/route audit</th>
<th>Active mode promotion events (e.g. cycle follow up, WOW event, park and ride walking promotion)</th>
<th>Speed event (e.g. SDMS, back to school)</th>
<th>Young Drivers Event (e.g. driver licencing training)</th>
<th>Safety at the School gate</th>
<th>Other Safety Promotion event (e.g. kea crossing, crossing training, roads and noddies, bolt rails)</th>
<th>PT promotion event (e.g. railsafe week)</th>
<th>Meetings / workshops (e.g. lead teacher, students, WS8 volunteer)</th>
<th>Engineering Info (Where relevant)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bayview School</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beach Haven School</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Birkdale Intermediate</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Birkdale Primary</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Birkdale North</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Birkenhead College</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Birkenhead School</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glenfield College</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chelsea School</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glenfield Intermediate</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glenfield Primary School</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kauri Park School</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Northcote College</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Northcote Intermediate</strong></td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AT are planning to do some minor work with line markings around the school crossing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northcote School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuka Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlborough School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oneapoto School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunnybrae Normal School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Road School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verran Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willow Park School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windy Ridge School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachment A

Item 18

Safe School Streets Pilot School. AT are working on kea/judra crossing upgrades, 30km school speed zone, No-Stopping signs, Park and Walk areas, wayfinding signage and a reduction in parking outside the school.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to fund, part-fund or decline applications received for Kaipātiki Local Grants Round Three 2018/2019 including multiboard applications.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report presents applications received for Kaipātiki Local Grants Round Three 2018/2019 (refer Attachment B) including multiboard applications.


4. The local board has set a total community grants budget of $189,900 for the 2018/2019 financial year. A total of $20,000 was also reallocated to the community grants budget (resolution number KT/2018/223) at the November 2018 Kaipātiki Local Board business meeting. A total of $174,148.45 has been allocated in previous grant rounds, leaving a total of $35,751.55 to be allocated to local grant round three.

5. In addition, there is a further $23,000 from underspent locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding from the Sunnynook Plan ($8,000), Volunteer Awards ($10,000) and Naturalisation of Parks Service Assessment project ($5,000) that can be reallocated to increase the Community Grants budget. This would provide a total budget of $58,751.55 for local grant round three.

6. Twenty-nine applications were received for Kaipātiki Local Grants, Round Three 2018/2019, requesting a total of $165,512.00 and thirteen multiboard applications were also received requesting a total of $76,672.00. Two applications, deferred from local grants round one and two are also to be considered by the local board in this report. A total of $18,593.00 is requested for the two deferred applications.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendations
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the reallocation of $23,000 from within the Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) budgets, from the Sunnynook Plan ($8,000), Volunteer Awards ($10,000) and Naturalisation of Parks Service Assessment project ($5,000) to the Community Grants budget.

b) agree to fund, part-fund or decline each application in Kaipātiki Local Grants Round Three 2018/2019 listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Main focus</th>
<th>Requesting funding for</th>
<th>Amount requested</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-301</td>
<td>The Upside Downs Education Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>To subsidise speech</td>
<td>$2,200.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>therapy and ten percent of the operational costs for two families in the Kaipātiki area for the 2019/2020 financial year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td>LG1908-303</td>
<td>Age Concern North Shore Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards operating expenses for the group from 1 June 2019 to 30 June 2020.</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-304</td>
<td>Northart Society Incorporated</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards the tutor fees for “Gallery Time for Kids” programme from 1 June 2019 to 3 May 2020.</td>
<td>$3,080.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-305</td>
<td>Auckland Seniors Support and Caring Group Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards rent and tutor fees for the older Chinese resident’s weekly group’s activities.</td>
<td>$3,600.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-306</td>
<td>Whanau Marama Parenting Limited</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards tutor fees for the seven free parenting courses in three Kaipātiki libraries in term three and four in 2019.</td>
<td>$5,136.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-307</td>
<td>KidsCan Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards costs for a mural on 80 Mokoia Road Birkenhead including artist fees and paint.</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-309</td>
<td>Ares Artifex Limited</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards the costs to enter the New Zealand Concert Band Festival in Epsom on 2 August 2019.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-311</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards an event to showcase Kaipātiki musical talent including hall hire of Birkenhead College Theatre, advertising, sound and lighting and programming</td>
<td>$7,835.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-312</td>
<td>YMCA North Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the Raise Up Shore Youth programme co-ordinators salary.</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-314</td>
<td>Highbury Community House Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>To purchase a marquee and noticeboards for the Highbury Community House.</td>
<td>$6,194.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-315</td>
<td>Northcote Toy Library</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards rent for the toy library in terms two and three 2019.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Incorporated</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-316</strong> Kids Safe with Dogs Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the printing of material and paying instructors and administrators for the programme to keep children safe around dogs.</td>
<td>$4,887.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-317</strong> Nepalese Cultural Centre, New Zealand Incorporated</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards the costs for cultural activities and dance classes for twenty children from 2 June 2019 to 31 May 2020.</td>
<td>$4,374.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-318</strong> Asthma New Zealand Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the west and north shore asthma nurse educator wages from 27 July to 25 October 2019.</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-319</strong> The Scout Association of New Zealand Beach Haven Scout Group</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards costs for a large tent and marquee sides for the scout camping trips.</td>
<td>$3,751.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-320</strong> Royal New Zealand Plunket Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards wages for the Birkenhead playgroup and a 12-month contribution towards the venue costs for the Beach Haven and Birkenhead playgroups.</td>
<td>$7,700.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-321</strong> 60s-up Movement of New Zealand Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards bus hire for the bus trips for older people in the Birkenhead community.</td>
<td>$4,760.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-323</strong> Literacy Aotearoa Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards tutor fees and fee for the driver licence fee for residents on a low income.</td>
<td>$3,022.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-325</strong> Onepoto Playcentre</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of play equipment, facepaint, Māori language puzzles, dolls, costumes, dolls clothes, ride-on toys, balance equipment.</td>
<td>$2,132.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td><strong>LG1908-327</strong> Dance Therapy New Zealand</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards the Dance 4 us and the “STARS” programme including venue hire, marketing, co-ordination and equipment from July to December 2019.</td>
<td>$8,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td>LG1908-328</td>
<td>Shepherds Park Squash Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards signage and brochures for the squash club to promote the pay to play facility.</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-330</td>
<td>The Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards costs for the Short Shorts film programme, including administrator wages, the final screening and prize giving.</td>
<td>$6,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-331</td>
<td>Babylon Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards costs for the senior’s programme, including transport, hall hire and volunteer reimbursement.</td>
<td>$5,830.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-332</td>
<td>Birkenhead Town Centre Association Incorporated</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards art works on power transformers at five locations on Rawene Rd, 184 Hinemoa Street, 77 Mokoia Road, and the post office and library at Birkenhead.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-334</td>
<td>Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project Incorporated</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Towards a Matariki event to showcase 16 kapa haka groups from local schools on 28 June 2019.</td>
<td>$4,959.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-335</td>
<td>Youthline Auckland Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards costs for training, managing and supervising the Helpline volunteer counsellors from 1 June 2019 to 31 March 2020.</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-336</td>
<td>Glenfield Tennis Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards costs for the replacement of three tennis courts.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-337</td>
<td>Rainbow Celebrating Life Trust</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards choreographers venue hire, insurance and advertising material for free dance classes.</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>$165,512.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c) agree to fund, part-fund or decline each application in Kaipātiki Multiboard Round Three 2018/2019, listed in Table Two below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Main focus</th>
<th>Requesting funding for</th>
<th>Amount requested</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-206</td>
<td>North Shore Centres of Mutual Aid Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards operational costs for the eight centres from 1 July to 31 December 2019.</td>
<td>$7500</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-212</td>
<td>Harbour Sport Trust</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Towards costs to run the Mud Rush event in 2019, including toilets, changing rooms, stage, sound system, fencing, ambulance, printing costs, bins, generators and heaters, water truck, and photographer.</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-214</td>
<td>Tuileapa Youth Mentoring Service</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards a contribution for salaries of mentors operating services for Pacific and Maori youth</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-225</td>
<td>The Kids for Kids Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Towards venue hire and production costs of the &quot;Kids for Kids&quot; event in Takapuna.</td>
<td>$2,402.45.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-231</td>
<td>The Operating Theatre Trust</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards two productions &quot;We're going on a Bear Hunt&quot; and &quot;The Little Yellow Digger&quot; including hosting volunteers, rehearsal room venue hire, ticketing costs, costume and set materials held at The Pumphouse Theatre.</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-233</td>
<td>Environmental Education for Resource Sustainability Trust</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Towards the purchase and delivery of 7,433 native trees and to replace 825 classroom recycling bins in schools and preschools participating in the Paper4trees programme across Auckland.</td>
<td>$4,381.25</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-238</td>
<td>North Harbour Hockey Association</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards venue hire, programme coordinator fees and coaching costs for the fun sticks childrens hockey programme in 2019, for four to seven-year olds.</td>
<td>$1,438.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-248</td>
<td>New Zealand Muslin Association</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards transport to fitness classes and instructor fees for older people.</td>
<td>$1,250.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-249</td>
<td>Children's Autism Foundation</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the outreach service delivery for children with autism from 1 June 2019 to 1 May 2020.</td>
<td>$6,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-254</td>
<td>Proudly Asian Theatre Limited</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards the costs to deliver the Filipino production, Pinay, including personnel, production and marketing.</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-258</td>
<td>Neighbourhood Support North Shore</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards wages for a manager and operating expenses to maintain and grow neighbourhood support groups on the North Shore</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MB1819-263
**PHAB Association (Auckland) Incorporated**
**Community**
Towards wages and administration costs for the "PHAB diversity for all" project from 3 June 2019 to 20 December 2019.
$4,500.00
Eligible

## MB1819-270
**Gymnastics Community Trust**
**Sport and recreation**
Towards the school co-ordinator wages and new equipment for the gymnastic classes from 30 September 2019 to 30 March 2020,
$28,500.00
Eligible

**Total**
$74,971.70

---

d) agree to fund, part-fund or decline the deferred applications from Kaipātiki Round One and Two 2018/2019, listed in Table Three below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicant ID</th>
<th>Applicant Name</th>
<th>Main focus</th>
<th>Requesting funding for</th>
<th>Amount requested</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-131</td>
<td>Glenfield Community Centre Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the purchase and installation of a bike rack and repair station at the community centre</td>
<td>$5,363</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-223</td>
<td>Pest free Kaipatiki Restoration Society Incorporated</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Towards tools, resources education and engagement for weed bins and administration.</td>
<td>$13,230.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**
$18,593.00

---

**Horopaki Context**

6. The local board allocates grants to groups and organisations delivering projects, activities and services that benefit Aucklanders and contribute to the vision of being a world class city.

7. The Auckland Council Community Grants Policy supports each local board to adopt a grants programme.

8. The local board grants programme sets out:
• local board priorities
• lower priorities for funding
• exclusions
• grant types, the number of grant rounds and when these will open and close
• any additional accountability requirements.


10. The community grant programmes have been extensively advertised through the council grants webpage, local board webpages, local board e-newsletters, Facebook pages, council publications, radio, and community networks.

11. The local board has set a total community grants budget of $189,900 for the 2018/2019 financial year. A total of $20,000 was also reallocated to the community grants budget (resolution number KT/2018/223) at the November 2018 Kaipātiki Local Board business meeting. A total of $174,148.45 has been allocated in previous grant rounds. This leaves a total of $35,751.55 to be allocated to local grant round three.

12. Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

13. The aim of the local board grant programme is to deliver projects and activities which align with the outcomes identified in the local board plan. All applications have been assessed utilising the Community Grants Policy and the local board grant programme criteria. The eligibility of each application is identified in the report recommendations.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

14. Based on the main focus of an application, a subject matter expert from the relevant department, will provide input and advice. The main focus of an application is identified as arts, community, events, sport and recreation, environment or heritage.

15. The grants programme has no identified impacts on council-controlled organisations and therefore their views are not required.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

16. Local boards are responsible for the decision-making and allocation of local board community grants. The Kaipātiki Local Board is required to fund, part-fund or decline these grant applications against the local board priorities identified in the local board grant programme.

17. The board is requested to note that section 48 of the Community Grants Policy states; ‘we will also provide feedback to unsuccessful grant applicants about why they have been declined, so they will know what they can do to increase their chances of success next time’.

18. A summary of each application received through Kaipātiki Local Grants, Round Two 2018/2019 and multi-board applications is provided in Attachment B.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

Māori impact statement

19. The local board grants programme aims to respond to Auckland Council’s commitment to improving Māori wellbeing by providing grants to individuals and groups who deliver positive
outcomes for Māori. Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Unit has provided input and support towards the development of the community grant processes.

20. Seven applicants applying to local grant round two, has indicated that their project targets Māori or Māori outcomes.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**  
Financial implications

21. The allocation of grants to community groups is within the adopted Long-term Plan 2018-2028 and local board agreements.

22. The local board has set a total community grants budget of $189,900 for the 2018/2019 financial year. The local board has set a total community grants budget of $189,900 for the 2018/2019 financial year. A total of $20,000 was also reallocated to the community grants budget (resolution number KT/2018/223) at the November 2018 Kaipātiki Local Board business meeting. A total of $174,148.45 has been allocated in previous grant rounds leaving a total of $35,751.55 to be allocated to local grant round three.

23. In addition, there is a further $23,000 from underspent locally driven initiatives (LDI) operational funding from the Sunnynook Plan ($8,000), Volunteer Awards ($10,000) and Naturalisation of Parks Service Assessment project (5,000) budgets that can be reallocated to increase the Community Grants budget. This would provide a total budget of $58,751.55 for local grant round three.

24. Twenty-nine applications were received for Kaipātiki Local Grants, Round Three 2018/2019, requesting a total of $165,512.00 and thirteen multiboard applications were also received requesting a total of $76,672.00 Two applications, deferred from local grants round one and two are also to be considered by the local board in this report. A total of $18,593.00 is requested for the two deferred applications.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**  
Risks and mitigations

25. The allocation of grants occurs within the guidelines and criteria of the Community Grants Policy and the local board grants programme. The assessment process has identified a low risk associated with funding the applications in this round.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**  
Next steps

26. Following the Kaipātiki Local Board allocating funding for round three of the local grants and multiboard, Commercial and Finance staff will notify the applicants of the local board’s decision.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**  
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipātiki Local Grant and Multiboard Round Three 2018/2019 grant applications <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 19

#### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marion Davies - Grant Operations Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Shane King - Head of Operations Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide feedback on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on child care allowances.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Remuneration Authority has previously received submissions from members in other councils stating that if childcare were a claimable expense, then serving in local government might be a more realistic option for parents who are currently deterred from considering the role because of the costs of childcare. Some jurisdictions in other countries provide such allowances.

3. The authority has distributed its proposed policy in order to get feedback from councils and individual elected members. The proposed policy is in Attachment A. The authority has asked for feedback by 31 May 2019 and intends to include the provision in its determination that comes into force on 1 July 2019.

4. At present, the authority determines allowances for vehicle mileage, travel time and communications. Each individual council considers its approach to the expenses and allowances and writes its own policies within the upper limits set by the authority. If the authority determines that childcare allowances are permissible, the council could include, within the framework established by the authority, specific rules in the council’s expenses policy.

5. A draft submission on the proposed policy has been prepared and is attached as Attachment B. Elected members can provide individual comments to the Remuneration Authority if they wish by 31 May 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) endorse the draft Auckland Council submission on the Remuneration Authority’s proposed policy on childcare allowances.

Horopaki
Context
6. Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) has formed a Young Elected Members (YEM) committee with members representing LGNZ zones. These are elected members who are under the age of 40 years. The YEM network has raised the matter of childcare costs with the Remuneration Authority. They cite examples such as a member of a smaller council who is 24 years of age and on a salary of $18,707. Another, struggling to pay for childcare on her councillor’s salary of $20,634, opted instead to bring her child to meetings.

7. The group makes the point that other costs of attending to council duties can be claimed, such as mileage and communications, but not the cost of childcare. The group is broadly interested in developing the ability of younger elected members.

1 https://www.stuff.co.nz/national/109002369/underrepresentation-of-young-elected-members-woeful
8. The Remuneration Authority has researched childcare allowances and is now inviting feedback on its draft policy, which includes the eligibility and payment conditions which will be included in the authority’s formal determination.

9. The Remuneration Authority has recognised the need to address childcare costs if those with families are not to be deterred from standing for local government office.

10. Salaries paid to Auckland local board members and Governing Body members are generally higher than in smaller council districts in New Zealand, where it is likely elected members particularly struggle to meet childcare costs from their salaries. Nevertheless, the provision of the allowance may encourage greater diversity in those standing for election in Auckland.

11. The cost to the council and the ratepayer is reasonable in terms of the total budget for elected members’ remuneration but is a significant help for the member who has to arrange childcare. The policy places a cap of $6000 per annum for any member. LGNZ statistics show that approximately 6 per cent of elected members are 40 years of age or below. On that basis, if 6 per cent of members (10 members) claimed the allowance, the cost to Auckland Council would be $60,000.

12. The Remuneration Authority indicates it is in discussion with the Inland Revenue Department about how the allowance will be treated for tax purposes (as income or as an expense reimbursement). It is possible it will be taxed at source (that is by the council) prior to payment.

13. Payment of the allowance under the proposed conditions requires evidence of the expense incurred. This is supported.

14. The allowance cannot be paid to family members. This is supported.

15. The proposed conditions state that a local authority may pay the childcare allowance as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business. This wording may be too wide. Consider a member who has regularly arranged childcare, irrespective of undertaking council duties, deciding to spend two hours preparing for the next council meeting while the children happen to be in childcare. The member would be ‘engaged on local authority business’ and could claim the childcare cost of those two hours.

16. Staff researched conditions around payment by other councils in other jurisdictions. One council simply paid the full cost of child care. Another specified the meetings and events that could be claimed. Staff believe the intent of the provision is to make a contribution toward the cost of childcare where necessary in order for the member to undertake council duties, such as attend meetings. The wording should indicate more clearly that the payment is for childcare costs that are necessary in order for the member to undertake council duties, and are not simply childcare costs that are incurred at the same time the member is undertaking council duties and would have been incurred anyway, if the member was not attending to council duties.

17. Other conditions are:
   (i) the child is under 14 years
   (ii) payment cannot be greater than $15 per hour and cannot be greater than the actual expense
   (iii) childcare cannot be for more than 8 hours in any 24-hour period.

18. These are supported.

---

2 http://www.lgnz.co.nz/assets/e41e5fb07f/Elected-Members-Profile-Report-FINAL.pdf
19. Staff recommend that the council supports the proposed policy with the comment, outlined above, that the purpose should more clearly reflect that the expense is a necessary expense in order for the member to attend to duties.

20. Staff also note that the council itself will decide its own provisions to include in its expenses policy, within the framework set by the authority.

21. Members can provide individual comments to the Remuneration Authority if they wish, by 31 May 2019.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

22. The Remuneration Authority’s policy applies only to elected members and does not impact the group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

23. The policy affects all elected members, including local board members.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

24. The Remuneration Authority’s policy may assist those in the Māori community who are potential candidates for election but are deterred by the costs of childcare.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

25. There will be financial implications. As noted in the body of the report, the additional cost is likely to be less than $60,000 and will impact the cost centre for elected members’ remuneration.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

26. There is a small risk of the provision being abused (false claims submitted). The requirement for evidence of the amount paid will mitigate this risk.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

27. This report is being presented to local boards for their feedback. It is also being circulated to Governing Body members for their feedback. The draft submission will be amended if there is a clear majority position in favour of an amendment.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Childcare allowance proposed draft policy paper</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Remuneration Authority draft policy - child care allowances - submission</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Warwick McNaughton - Principal Advisor - Democracy Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marguerite Delbet - General Manager Democracy Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Policy Paper

Childcare Allowance for Elected Members of Local Government

April 2019
Executive Summary

1. Over the past few years, the Remuneration Authority has received submissions from councils, groups of elected members and individuals requesting that there be an allowance for childcare for elected members in local government while they attend to local authority business. There were concerns that a lack of financial support for childcare created a barrier for people, in particular women, to enter into elected positions in local government. Research shows that a number of councils in similar jurisdictions (Australia and the United Kingdom) provide their elected members with allowances to cover costs associated with child and dependent care whilst the elected member is on council business. The Authority has decided to provide for councils to pay a childcare allowance if they wish. This paper contains details of the proposed policy as well as some background information.

Background

2. Under Schedule 7, Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Authority must determine the remuneration, allowances, and expenses payable to all elected members of local authorities. At present, the Authority determines allowances for vehicle mileage, travel time and communications. Each individual council considers its approach to the expenses and allowances and writes its own policies within the upper limits set by the Authority.

3. In its major review of local government remuneration in 2016-2019, the Authority received numerous comments on the difficulties of being in local government, in particular for mothers, due to the lack of financial support for childcare.

4. Of particular note was a submission from the Young Elected Members (YEM) Network. The YEM Network is an informal group comprising local government elected members aged under 40 years. This included representatives on city, district, regional and unitary councils, as well as on community boards and Auckland local boards. The submission said that its members struggle with balancing the challenges of local government commitments and raising children. Their main concern was that because council commitments are not structured or fixed, parents are forced to pay for full-time care or take the risk of being unable to obtain childcare when they require it. The YEMs called on the Authority to “break down the barrier” for younger people wanting to enter into local government. They believe that if childcare were claimable expense it will make serving in local government a realistic option for parents who are currently prevented from considering the role because of the costs of childcare. The YEMs also believe that failing to do so would see the sector continuing to miss out on the ideas, talent, skills, insights, contacts and passion that young parents could bring to local government.

5. In its information paper following the consultation, the Authority said “another issue that appears to be of growing concern in local government is that caring for dependents may limit options for some people, particularly younger women who may have childcare responsibilities. This is seen by many as a barrier to participation. The Authority is looking at the carer issue and
will make a decision prior to the 2019 election. We need to point out, however, that were we to approve councils providing reimbursement for carers, it would be up to each individual council to implement such a decision, as it is with all the allowances and reimbursements included in our local government determinations”.

Dependent care

6. The Authority considered the issue of dependent care allowances. This broadened the scope of any potential allowances and after careful consideration the Authority decided that at this stage it would not take any further the issue of allowances for dependent care outside of child care. Allowances for dependent care raised complex issues that would have taken considerably more time in researching and which we felt would need to be the subject of an extended consultation. Also, and perhaps more importantly at this stage, the issue of a childcare allowance as a mechanism for encouraging more and younger women to enter local government politics was the main driver for this review and was cited more frequently than a general dependent care allowance in responses to our previous consultation. Many responses cited issues around childcare as a significant barrier to diversity on councils.

Childcare

7. In considering the issue of childcare the Authority looked at similar schemes in other jurisdictions and also at the current law around and financial provision of childcare and childcare allowances in New Zealand.

8. In New Zealand, from the age of 14 years, children are allowed to be left alone. They are also legally allowed to babysit other children from the age of 14 years.

9. The cost of childcare and subsidies vary from centre to centre and are not regulated. The cost of care also depends on the type of care.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Care Type</th>
<th>Average Cost per Hour (source: Huggies.co.nz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nanny</td>
<td>$18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Day Care</td>
<td>$6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Based Care</td>
<td>$7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Average Cost per Hour for Nannies in the location (source: Care.com)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>$17.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington</td>
<td>$16.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch</td>
<td>$16.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napier</td>
<td>$15.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Kuiti</td>
<td>$13.57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Work and Income provide a Childcare Subsidy that helps families with the cost of pre-school childcare. To be eligible for the subsidy, a person must be the main carer of the dependent...
child, a NZ citizen or permanent resident, and their family is on a low or middle income. The child must be under 5 years of age.

11. The subsidy payment is dependent on number of children and gross weekly income, however the maximum amount payable is $5.13 per hour, per child ($256.50 per week, per child for 50 hours).

12. The 20 Hour ECE subsidy was introduced in 2007 to reduce cost barriers in order to allow more children to participate in ECE. Under this subsidy, the government fully funds ECE for up to 6 hours a day and 20 hours per week for eligible children. It is not compulsory for childcare facilities to offer subsidy.

13. Children aged 3, 4 and 5 years old are eligible to the 20 Hours ECE if the facility offers it. This subsidy is regardless of family income, immigration status or any other reason.

Other jurisdictions

14. The following overseas council policies were analysed to look for comparisons and options:
   a. Australia
      i. City of Belmont, WA
      ii. District Council of Robe, SA
      iii. City of Burnside, SA
   b. United Kingdom
      i. Lambeth Council, London
      ii. Bracknell Forest Borough Council, London
      iii. Malvern Hills District Council
     iv. Middlesbrough
      v. Scotland
     c. Ireland
        i. Newry, Mourne and Down Council

15. The main themes that arose from these policy documents were:
   a. Provisions of allowances and/or reimbursements for dependant care whilst councillors attended meetings of council, committees, or other council business
   b. Costs covered: actual and reasonable costs
   c. Children aged 15 years or younger
   d. Carers must not ordinarily reside with the councillors and must not be an immediate member of the family
   e. Carers must be registered, either with the councils or to a recognised professional facility
   f. It is up to the discretion of the council as to whether allowances are incorporated into their policy documents
Tax Consequences

16. We have sought advice from Inland Revenue on whether there are any tax consequences associated with the introduction of a childcare allowance. Inland Revenue are currently considering whether the proposed childcare allowance is tax-free or not. Childcare costs are usually seen as private or of a domestic nature and the proposed allowance could be taxable at source, if the allowance is viewed as employment income. Our view is that the proposed allowance is no different to the other allowances currently provided to local government elected members - that is, the childcare allowance is a contribution towards the expenses incurred by a member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business. We hope to receive Inland Revenue’s advice towards the end of April.

Proposed Approach

17. The Remuneration Authority is proposing that the following be inserted in the next Local Government Determination:

x. Childcare allowance

(1) A local authority may pay a childcare allowance, in accordance with subclauses (2) and (3), to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.

(2) A member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance in respect of childcare provided for a child only if:

(a) the member is a parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis); and

(b) the child is aged under 14 years of age; and

(c) the childcare is provided by a person who-

(i) is not a family member of the member; and

(ii) does not ordinarily reside with the member; and

(d) the member provides evidence satisfactory to the local authority of the amount paid for childcare.

(3) A local authority may not make childcare allowance payments to a member-

(a) at a rate greater than $15 per hour; or

(b) that exceed the amount that the member paid to the childcare provider; or
(c) in respect of childcare provided for more than 8 hours in any 24-hour period; or

(d) that total more than $6,000 per annum.

(4) In this regulation, family member of the member means:

(a) a spouse, civil union partner, or de facto partner:

(b) a relative, that is, another person connected with the person within 2 degrees of a relationship, whether by blood relationship or by adoption.
Appendix A – Work and Income Childcare Subsidy

Extract from Work and Income Website: https://www.workandincome.govt.nz/products/a-z-benefits/childcare-subsidy.html

Who can get it:

You may get a Childcare Subsidy if:

- you’re the main carer of a dependent child
- you’re a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident
- your family is on a low or middle income.

You should also normally live in New Zealand and intend to stay here.

It also depends on how much you and your partner earn.

The child must be:

- aged either:
  - under 5, or
  - over 5 if the school has advised they can’t start until the beginning of the term straight after their 5th birthday, or
  - under 6 if you get a Child Disability Allowance for them
- attending an approved early childhood programme for 3 or more hours a week.

Approved programmes include early childhood education and care services, eg:

- kindergartens and preschools
- childcare centres and creches
- playcentres and playgroups
- Kohanga Reo, Punanga Reo, Aoga and other programmes with a language and culture focus
- approved home-based care.
Childcare Subsidy (current)

Below are the Childcare Subsidy income thresholds and maximum rates at 1 April 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of children</th>
<th>Gross weekly income</th>
<th>Childcare Subsidy (per hour, per child)</th>
<th>Childcare Subsidy (per week, per child for 50 hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than $800.00</td>
<td>$5.13</td>
<td>$256.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$800.00 to $1,199.99</td>
<td>$4.09</td>
<td>$204.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,200.00 to $1,299.99</td>
<td>$2.86</td>
<td>$143.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,300.00 to $1,399.99</td>
<td>$1.59</td>
<td>$79.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,400.00 or more</td>
<td>nil</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than $920.00</td>
<td>$5.13</td>
<td>$256.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$920.00 to $1,379.99</td>
<td>$4.09</td>
<td>$204.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,380.00 to $1,489.99</td>
<td>$2.86</td>
<td>$143.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,490.00 to $1,599.99</td>
<td>$1.59</td>
<td>$79.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,600.00 or more</td>
<td>nil</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 or more</td>
<td>Less than $1,030.00</td>
<td>$5.13</td>
<td>$256.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,030.00 to $1,539.99</td>
<td>$4.09</td>
<td>$204.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,540.00 to $1,669.99</td>
<td>$2.86</td>
<td>$143.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,670.00 to $1,799.99</td>
<td>$1.59</td>
<td>$79.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,800.00 or more</td>
<td>nil</td>
<td>nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Council supports the Remuneration Authority in addressing this issue which has been raised by members of other councils through submissions to the Authority. The costs of childcare can be a barrier to people with families considering becoming candidates for local government elections. The council commends the authority for recognising such barriers and for acknowledging the need to address them.

The council’s view is that the proposed conditions to be placed in the authority’s determination are reasonable. It is concerned though that the description of the purpose of the allowance is too wide. The proposed wording is:

A local authority may pay a childcare allowance, in accordance with subclauses (2) and (3), to an eligible member as a contribution towards expenses incurred by the member for childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business.

The phrase “childcare provided while the member is engaged on local authority business” could include childcare that is incidental at the time the member is engaged on local authority. For example, a member may arrange childcare on a regular basis, irrespective of undertaking council duties, and on a particular occasion attends to council business papers while the children are at childcare. There could be uncertainty about whether this is claimable. The council understands that the purpose of the allowance is as a contribution towards the cost of childcare where this is an expense of undertaking council business and suggests that the wording should capture this sense of necessary expense in order to undertake council business.
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. The purpose of this report is to update members on the schedule of work achieved and completed by the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT), aligned to Schedule 1 of the Kaipātiki Local Board contract delivery partnership.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. The attached report provides members with an oversight of Kaipātiki Local Board and Auckland Council’s shared community development partnership with the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT). The Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust leads and supports collaborative responses to improve community wellbeing in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Quarter Three report.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Schedule 1 - Accountability Reporting Q3 report</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

Authors | Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki

Authorisers | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
Schedule 1: – Accountability Reporting Q3 - 15 March 2019

Proud positive communities that embrace the diversity of Kaipātiki.

Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Benefits:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supporting our key community development partner (the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust) to deliver a wealth of projects, events and initiatives that make our communities fun, safe and healthy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bringing communities within Kaipātiki together through a range of community networks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable increased participation by diverse groups, including new migrants, in the community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strengthen neighbourhood connectedness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respond to and support the aspirations of more within Kaipātiki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undertake placemaking initiatives in neighbourhoods.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>These initiatives will assist the community and local board to achieve:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>People are connected to their neighbours and their wider community through placemaking initiatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community organisations are well supported, resourced and empowered to deliver to our communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local communities influence plans, places, policies and services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The diverse groups in our community have a voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activism is encouraged within our communities and people are able to participate in decision-making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our communities enjoy a wide variety of local events that celebrate our place, our people and our diversity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local programs and initiatives benefit from being connected with regional programmes and initiatives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At a lead partner agency of the Kaipātiki Local Board the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust agrees to carry out the following activities in support of Kaipātiki Local Board objectives:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Board objectives:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus on enabling and delivering co-production and collaborative action derived from the community’s wants and needs and its possibilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work in concert with KLB utilising the principles of Community Development which acknowledges the existing partnering relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Share with KLB, in the development of inspirational community initiatives and projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable the community to plan, lead and deliver community improvement projects or any other short or long term inspirational projects that are community led or initiated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensure that all communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki, through increased awareness of the Kaipātiki Local Board’s function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engagement Process: support KLB and others to undertake inclusive community engagement, which provides our local people with opportunities to participate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCFT as a lead community capacity and capability building agency will provide a strategic input into all partnering models of work that benefit Kaipātiki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCFT will support all consultation in various formats that meet local residents or group needs and aspirations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCFT Kaitiakitanga will support Kaipātiki Local Board in the development of the Māori Reo/Whakawhānui pathways for Māori and support Pacific Peoples community engagement in Kaipātiki.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence good governance, management and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Kaipātiki community including the provision of KCFT audited accounts and annual reports at the end of the financial year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Governance

**Objective**
Evidence good governance, management and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Kaipātiki community

**Outcome measures to report**
The KCFT Trust Board will meet on a regular monthly cycle to ensure that governance, productivity and financial efficiency of the trust is maintained at all levels.

**Outcomes and Measures to report**
- Ensure that quarterly and annual reports are informative and provide a balanced view of the work undertaken.
- Keep the Board and community informed of KCFT funded activity planning by producing a biannual plan which will be presented to the Board.

**Numbers and narratives**
- Evidence good governance and management practices through maintenance of monthly board practices and management of excellent financial records that will inform KCFT on progress with actual’s budget.
- Provide 4 x quarterly statements of financial performance (profit and loss) and financial position (balance sheet) to local board – council representatives.
- Provide 4 x quarterly reports which will show KCFT’s outcomes and impact of programmes and activities against previously agreed outcomes.
- Provide 1 x annual financial statement audited by a currently practising auditor who is a registered chartered accountant.

**Q3**
- KCFT provides informative Accountability Reporting through the Q system.
- KCFT Meets with Chasepore KLB on a monthly schedule.
- Updates to KLB through Snapshots of Conversions monthly, and Monthly report if so identified.
- KCFT Board of Trustees meet on a regular cycle of meetings.
- Board of Trustees (8) preside over the KCFT Governance.

### Community Action and Connectedness

**Objective**
Provide high level community development in Kaipātiki

**Outcome measures to report**
- KCFT will maintain an overview of the communities of Kaipātiki and seek to identify gaps in service and implement appropriate pathways to close these gaps.
- Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki.

**Numbers and narratives**
- Increased understanding and reflection on community preferences in decision making.
- Increased diverse community participation.

**Q3**
- MAORI RESPONSIVENESS:
  - A big part of this role is in connecting with different sectors in the community. I have been busy connecting with some of our groups. There is some lack of connections amongst some of the groups which I have been able to connect together, especially within the schools in Northcote.
  - I hope that by working together there will be more cohesion as these teams will be going onto college. To be able to share resources, experiences, can only strengthen the schools in the area.
  - I am in the process of setting up a hub with the Kauaum and the schools, another identified gap in the area.

**Attachment A**
- Umbao Maranga Ake Marae Room:
  - Umbao Maranga Ake Room continues to be utilised by KCFT. They are now Charles Registered. The group continues to meet monthly in their community.
  - The forum was very strong, as the project sits in the planning department of council. Umbao have done very well with getting onto things that they need to get done. They continue to meet with their Project manager and their Architect.
  - The group keep connecting with the Marae community – updating the whanau when on where they are at.
  - Umbao Maranga Ake are planning on hosting several different events throughout the year with a Whanau Day in the up and coming summer season 2020.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Number, location and context of interactions with Mōari and subject matter (NB: intent is to obtain data where on Mōari are accessible and where they are coming from)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Number, location and context of interactions with Pacific representatives and subject matter (NB: intent is to obtain data on where Pasifika are accessible and where they are coming from)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Number location and context of interactions with newcomer and diverse community representatives and subject matter (NB: intent is to obtain data on where diverse communities are accessible and where they are coming from)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KCFIT** have met with WDEHB on their Pacific Day event, Onepete School 21 March 2019.

**KCFIT** have met with our Pacific communities to engage in a collaborative partnership to deliver at their venues a series of workshops around employment.

**KCFIT** have met with and dialogued with organisations whom have diverse community support groups or activities – Senior Sector have been identified as a sector to be involved. **KCFIT** has been ready and served forward, this year to develop and perform a Senior Statement and Winter Fun Programme, to meet the identified needs from the Research undertaken by Massey University Research Centre on local Nostalgia Season.

**KCFIT** have met with the following Auckland Council Departments:

- Empowerment Unit – Schedule / Financial Forecast
- Kapātiki Libraries
- Parks Strategy and Policy Team
- Auckland Development / Pakuranga
- CCO
- ATEED Contractor/Staff Communications
- AT – School Programmability
- Driver Licence Project
- Central Government Agencies
- HNZC – Housing New Zealand Corp
- HLC Home Land & Community Ltd – Placemaking Manager/Contract
- WDEHB – Waiariki District Health Board – Pacific Week
- MOE – Ministry of Education
  - Education Support in School’s Transition
- MSD – Ministry of Social Development Work and Income Pilot
- DIA Staff Migration Support sector
- MOE – Playgroup Staff Lead
- MBIE – Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment
- Vodafone Skills Hub
- Ethnic Affairs Immigration/Settlement / MBIE Settlement Migration / Employment/Resettlement
- Massey University Research Team
- Haumani Housing Trust
- Massey University Research Unit
- Northcoast Baptist Church
- Glenfield Tennis Club
- SPARK – partner project local
- Babylon Trust
- The Men’s Shed
- Glenfield Presbyterian Church
- St John Anglican Church
- Blockhouse Primary
- BBD Schools Cluster Meeting
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Partnership</strong></td>
<td>Existing partnership agreements in Kaipātiki are reviewed for local board consideration.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report: Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: Continue to work within the established Partnership model with the KLB. Participate in a partnering agreement review 2018-2019.</td>
<td>AC Contractor has been engaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Development</strong></td>
<td>Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki. KCFT will assist with planning, leading and delivery of neighborhood improvement projects or any other short or long term inspirational projects that are devised by the community. Support residents and stakeholder groups to plan, action and achieve their goals or aspirations utilising community development processes, workshops, training that encourages community advocacy and action. Community is supported to engage, collaborate and develop place specific projects and activities that align to local board outcome areas.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report: Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: • Evidence KCFT community activity regarding community led project development and training activity. Measures: • Number of formal reports and communications provided to KLB from various engagement sources • Number and type of workshops and training opportunities that encourage greater community capacity to plan, organise and advocate for themselves • Identity and communicates future community development – coaching and training needs for future resourcing and consideration • Information regarding specific projects, local issues and trends communicated or evidenced regularly with Kaipātiki local board • Communicate regularly with the Kaipātiki Local Board to seek support and investment in community led, community development projects and activities.</td>
<td>Everyday KCFT will have a “walk-in”, looking for support in many forms, and formats, we attend to these requests quickly and efficiently and or show them where they will able to secure the support they are looking for. KCFT Meet regularly with the Champion KLB KCFT share information of value with KLB members or Local Board Services. The “OneWorld Play Group” has been established to look further into the wider community in all sectors to ensure the interest from all our cultures. We aimed to hold the initial work on this project in May on a Friday at a local facility. KCFT and Hearts &amp; Minds, consider the opportunity to look at a major project together in Kaipātiki – that takes a while checking out at “how will we are doing in Kaipātiki today” (and will include what might we need to plan for the next five years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Networks and Forums</strong></td>
<td>Local networks are professionally organised, supported and facilitated to nurture sustainability. Local networks are sustainable and delivering opportunities for communities to participate and provide a voice regarding community matters.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report: Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: • Organise and maintain key stakeholder networks and forums • Maintain records of community led discussion, issues and actions shared between communities and volunteers • Develop an information flyer for participating community organisations outlining the role of the Local Board • Develop the skills of community groups to organise themselves to plan, lead and deliver neighbourhood improvement projects. Measures</td>
<td>Integration Network after a series of meetings for this sector, plans completed, and decisions underway to transform a process for quality work in the future. Increase the reach and capacity of the existing Multicultural Soc North Shore, it seems best course of action whereas there is no need to reinvent and prepare a new organisation. Following have been held this quarter Kaipātiki Community Network Kaipātiki Youth Services Network North Shore Task Group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Community Engagement Services

**KCFT will work collaboratively with KLB to undertake inclusive community engagement processes which provides our local people with opportunities to participate.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board is provided with facilitation and organising support for Local Board and council initiated community engagement activities</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate Actions:</td>
<td>Our journey around our new communities has completed and we alongside Hearts and Minds will set forth a integrated network in the next month of our work programme in Y20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stakeholders / sector groups are supported to identify and carry out collaborative action from identified community events and needs</td>
<td>Provide professional facilitation and organisation services including the gathering of relevant stakeholders to support Kaipātiki Local Board and council engagement activities</td>
<td>KCFT work with our local communities when asked or when they require our support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverse community and stakeholder groups are identified and supported to participate in Kaipātiki community activity.</td>
<td>Provide advice, assistance and opportunity to enable external organisations to engage with the Kaipātiki community</td>
<td>Assisted a number of groups with their various funding applications this quarter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki.</td>
<td>Stakeholders / sector community forums are supported when required in localised areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased understanding and reflection on community preferences in decision making.</td>
<td>Identify new demographic stakeholder groups and diverse communities and activity seek to engage directly in encourage to participate in existing Kaipātiki networking and engagement opportunities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strengthened relationships with stakeholders groups and community representation.</td>
<td>Develop the skills of community groups to organise themselves to plan, lead and deliver neighbourhood improvement projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measures:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence number, location and purpose of community engagement activities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective | Outcome measures to report | Numbers and narratives
--- | --- | ---
Youth Capacity Building and development |  | 
Youth Employment |  | 
Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki | Increased youth employment or training opportunities |  | 
Fund Kaipātiki KCFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver youth services | Increased support navigation in College | Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. | 
Supporting youth into employment, training or education | Unemployed youth will have access to mentoring support |  | 
Increase employment and training opportunities | Increased business and community engagement and partnership |  | 
Create pathways for youth employment opportunities by working with employer partners | Increased community collaborations to sustainably support youth employment systems change |  | 
Our Rangatahi (young people) and tamariki (children) are our future | Business mentoring hubs are working to provide work experience |  | 
Outcomes and Measures to report | Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. | 
Actions: |  | 
- Fund Kaipātiki KCFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver youth services |  | 
- Deliver youth outcomes through the Youth Navigator position |  | 
- Provide quality advice and expertise on youth employment solutions; this is done through community-led solutions that identify and create jobs for youth, particularly those who are farthest from the job market. |  | 
- Facilitate local opportunities for all youth to be meaningfully engaged in education, employment or training and have clear employment pathways. |  | 
- Develop an extensive network of stakeholders in the youth employment space throughout the local area and in business sector community. |  | 
- Establishment of the Northern Employment HUB in Northcote, partner and progress. |  | 
Networking: |  | 
| Schools |  | 
- Birkenhead College Future Focus Group meet X1 |  | 
- Glenfield College – Deputy Principal |  | 
- Birkenhead College Careers Advisor |  | 
- Birkenhead College Y13 Dean |  | 
- Glenfield College Careers Alister |  | 
- Birkenhead College Y12 Dean |  | 
- Westlake Girls – Careers Advisor |  | 
- Westlake Girls Careers and Gateway |  | 
- Northcote College Transition Advisor |  | 
| Community |  | 
- Waitangi Day |  | 
- Northcote Tavern Imagination Play x2 |  | 
- Doggy Day Out x2 |  | 
- Youth Service Network |  | 
- Community Network |  | 
- Columbus Cafe – interview Job Mentoring |  | 
- Successfully employed part time |  | 
- Workbridge; Collaboration opportunities |  | 
- The Fono – opportunity to open Private Training Establishment for pacifica and Māori young people in trades |  | 
- Life101 – organising workshops x3 meets |  | 
- Converge 2019 – Youth Summit, Kaipātiki, Devonport, Takapuna. |  | 
- Nicki Malone – Parks Advisor; Collaboration for KCFT Student and Childrens’ Panels |  | 
| Government Agencies |  | 
- Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment |  | 
- Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment |  |
- A business employment hub created with employee partners, government agencies and other organisations and report on actions and progress on relating to the establishment of the Northern Employment Hub in Auckland.
- Provide example narratives on youth journeys – how has this activity changed their lives – what was the journey (at each quarter).

### NORTHERN JOB SKILLS HUB

The building for lease opposite McDonalds (2 Kaipatiki Road) has been confirmed and signed. We anticipate a grand opening in late April/May. The fundamental differential aspect of this hub as opposed to others is the integral central pillar which is centred on Pastoral Care. The pillar is run by the Youth Navigator of the Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust. This will be one of the five job skills hubs opened Auckland wide. The reasoning behind the name “Northern” is the anticipation of it’s extension to include the Northern Corridor (Silverdale – Warkworth).

**Mentoring**
- Glenfield Mall partnership X5 youth; 4 days
- X13 Female
- X18 Male
- Birkenhead College Future Focus Group X20 students

**HNZ Apprenticeship Pilot**

**Build Partners with HNZ**
- Metalcraft roofing x3 meets
- Plumbuilt x2 meets
- Gill & Sundry x2 meets
- HNZ Planning meet X2
- Male interview process X3
- Employed X2; In process X1

**Hauuin ngā mehi – Pathway to work**

A collaboration, working in partnership with KCFT and MSD, Work and Income Glenfield Branch.

This is - Youth Pathway to Employment Skills Pilot.

What is the pilot about?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The Ministry of Social Development – Auckland Regional Office, working with Work and Income Glenfield Branch; have partnered with Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust’s Youth Navigator. This is to fund youth who come into their Pathway to Employment Skills Pilot programme.

The programme aims to enable young people to gain entry level skills required for the industry and job of their choice.

The pilot involves:

- Young people referred by the participating schools
- Pathway to Employment conversations to identify industry/job of your choice and
- skills gap
- Scheduling funded up skilling in consultation with schools
- Attendance and completion of funded up skilling.

**Huanui ngā mahi – Pathway to work**

- X4 youth
- Partnership with MBIE for licences (learners and restricted)
- Partnered with a local driving instructor to provide lessons x2 young people
- Manager meet X1
- Started in February – X3 meet; x2 male x1 female

**Personal Development**

- Resilient Doughnut

**The Journey of a young person:**

Young Pacifica year 13 male whom came through the pilot programme. His pathway was identified through into his chosen employment field of construction. After several mentoring sessions, working on things such as self-esteem, confidence and soft skills, David went for an interview and got the job. WINZ funded David’s Site-safe certificate and purchased David all of his required work gear and KCFT provided David with a lunchbox. David is now happily employed with Fulton Hogan and thriving in his work on all accounts. He is now looking into his apprenticeship pathway.
### Youth Capacity Building and development

**Kaipātiki Local Youth Board**

**Youth Capacity building**

- Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their area.
- Increased opportunities for youth led and delivered activities.

**Greater awareness of the needs and aspirations** of young peoples in the communities across Kaipātiki

---

**Objective** | **Outcome measures to report** | **Numbers and narratives**
--- | --- | ---
**Youth Capacity Building and development** | Provide support to māngatū (youth) in growing their confidence and leadership through developing projects that build on their interests and challenge form | Outcomes and Measures to report
Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.
**Actions:**
- Fund Kaipātiki CFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver support services to the Kaipātiki Local Youth Board.
- Support youth to develop leadership and capability to organise and deliver youth led events, activities and actions.
- Support youth to identify appropriate skills development workshops and ensure professional skills development workshops are provided.
- Provide oversight of youth activities and events to ensure events are well managed and organised.
**Measures:**
- 12 x (monthly) youth meetings. Support is provided to youth to assist and engage.
- 1 x youth leader supported to attend each KLB community forum. Support youth to attend and present at KLB forum meetings throughout the year.
- Report young people actively participating in Kaipātiki local youth board activities.
- Detail quarterly the skills workshops organised and provided for youth.
- Minimum of 3 youth led and organised events occur. Ensure youth events and activities are well managed and organised.
- Measure youth and community attendance at events and provide narratives on the success or otherwise of youth led events.

**Children and Student Panels**

**Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their area.**

**Increased opportunities for youth led and delivered activities.**

---

**Children’s and Student Panel - Term 1**

**Kaipātiki Local Youth Board**

X8 members.

The recruitment process has now finished and the Kaipātiki Local Youth Board have commenced their fortnightly meetings.

**Mission statement:**

Kaipātiki Local Youth Board brings a voice in our community to express how everyone has the ability to make a positive change and step up as future leaders. To stand up with the community with one heart.

**Purpose Statement:**

The Kaipātiki Local Youth Board, plays an important role to ensure that the local youth voice is heard and is a part of decision making and consultation processes. Working collaboratively with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan to create a vibrant sustainable youth voice in the community of Kaipātiki.

X1 KLYB fortnightly meetings.
Support current youth panel locations
- Primary: Birkdale, Wendy Ridge, Beach Haven
- Intermediate: Birkdale, Glenfield, Northcote
- College: Glenfield, Birkenhead, Northcote
- The Mars Alternative Education Site
- Kaipatiki Local Youth Board * peer groups
- Church Youth Groups/Other Youth

- Compile and report to KLB on themed outcomes and share where it is appropriate or in a partnership model
- Maintain existing kaipatiki youth panels and identify opportunities for additional panels to be developed
- Findings from youth engagement activity are distributed and reported to KLB, youth and stakeholders in a timely manner
- Information obtained is shared with appropriate organisations or departments of Auckland Council

Measures:
- Obtain 300+ responses per term from across 10 sites
- 4 x terms with distinctive themes
- Seek and provide supporting narrative feedback from local schools on their students participation in the programme
- Narrative: Identify and record whose youth voice has been adopted or reflected in KLB and community activity.

Collaboration Partner: Auckland Council Parks Department.

Education Participants:
Primary
- Wendy Ridge Primary School
- Birkdale Primary School
- Beach Haven Primary School
Intermediate
- Birkdale Intermediate School
- Northcote Intermediate School
- Glenfield Intermediate School
College
- Birkenhead College
- Glenfield College
- Northcote College
- The Mars Alternative Education

Term 1 Summary:

The students who were surveyed believe that youth friendly outdoor spaces are important for socialisation, exercise and health. Although the students reported that they hung out at several key locations, a common theme amongst students from Schools B, D1 and H were their use of local bush walks.

The students' responses were all similar for Question Three, which portrayed a clear understanding of what they like in their current outdoor spaces – grass areas, shade, seating and located close to shops. The students' responses for Question Four identified three key locations which needed better youth friendly spaces – all within Beach Haven.
Interestingly, this was not mirrored by the students whom chose to respond with suburbs. The key suburbs identified as needing better youth friendly spaces were Northcote, Birkenhead/Highbury and Glenfield. With Glenfield being perceived as becoming less child-friendly.

In Question Five, nine schools shared the common theme of wanting more shade within their outdoor spaces. Other common themes which emerged were the desire for more seating, water fountains, water features, playgrounds, riding tracks, urban art and colour in outdoor spaces. Some students reported that basketball and netball hoops and courts would make an outdoor space more youth friendly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Youth Capacity Building and development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori and Pacific Youth Engagement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater awareness of the needs and aspirations of young peoples in the communities across Kaipātiki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Outcome measures to report</td>
<td>Numbers and narratives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On task.
Consistently engaged with Maori and Pacific youth in the arenas of self-esteem, confidence and soft-skills formation and strengthening.

The Kaipātiki Local Youth Board is currently chaired by a Pacific young person who is keen to engage and increase Pacific young people’s involvement in local affairs.

The Kaipātiki Youth Board currently has two members whom are of Pacific Island descent.

Entered discussions with The Fono to look into the potential of an opportunity to open a Private Training Estabishment for pacifica and Māori young people in trades.

Together with the youth navigator, we are investigating different opportunities to connect and bring together a group of young Māori/Pacific youth to engage with. I have had several meetings thus far within our three Colleges, Birkenhead, Northcote and Glenfield. All the schools are busy within the Māori/Pacific departments preparing for ASB Polyfest, which happens 14.15.16.17 March 2019. Some of our young people are stretched out terms of their time due to so much practise time. Given this year Glenfield College will stand on stage to perform, as they have not performed at Polyfest for three years. Northcote College is also standing. Riskman will attend but will not be performing this year. There is a lack of Kaipātiki township in the wider area. Our schools are struggling to acquire Kaipātiki tutors.

Once Polyfest is over we will reconnect with our schools and gather young people together. We will also be including Ti Kiwai Kapapa Māora, whilst this school is outside the Kaipātiki area, a lot of their children live within our area.

We will be connecting into some our Pacific Church’s to invite their young people to join our group.

We plan to hold our 1st session in term 2.
## Community Placemaking Activity

**KLB Objective:**
We work in partnership with our communities.

- Strengthen smaller and growing community organisations
- Sharing resources and knowledge for other community organisations to grow
- Work with others and partners to identify effective ways of promoting resident and community-led action
- Connect with all community sectors in Kaipātiki
- Provide a community overview and advice to KLB in all aspects of community wellbeing, events, projects, activities and programmes

**KCFT will act as an umbrella organisation providing governance support and can administer funding on behalf of community organisations that do not have a formal legal structure.**

**KCFT can support groups to apply for funds who do not have incorporated or have charitable status.**

**Promote community knowledge and participation in placemaking/place shaping activities that meet the needs of local areas.**

**Karapūhākahu role will increase Māori Responsiveness and participation through encouraging participation from Māori and Pacific communities in aspects of consultation and engagement.**

**Maintain relationships and partnering activity with Uramo Maranga Ake-Mārie members and their communities.**

### Outcomes and Measures to report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Safe Communities

**KLB Objective:**
People feel safe in their communities

**KLB Key Initiative:**
Support community development so that people feel connected to their wider communities.

- Activity and attendance from the MAST network meetings is used to identify community safety needs and actions to mitigate safety issues
- KCFT will mobilise and activate local community partners and networks to increase awareness of how neighborhoods can be safe
- KCFT will identify needs and activate possible solutions or prevention programmes through existing community networks and relationships

### Outcomes and Measures to report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Maintenance and facilitation of the MAST Network meetings</th>
<th>KCFT and its community partners will address hot spots and trends through the MAST Forum Network or partner organisations/agencies to meet community needs</th>
<th>Neighbours knowing neighbours programme will be maintained</th>
<th>Provide safety advice and work with local police, volunteers and neighborhood networks to prevent crime</th>
<th>Develop partners to facilitate changes in anti-social behaviour</th>
<th>Work with council contractor in Kapātiki to prevent and assess profit</th>
<th>KCFT will assist in delivering neighborhood street opportunities by supporting the activities of North Shore Neighborhood Support in their journey local Kaipātiki neighborhoods</th>
<th>Undertake local beautification and community pride projects such as murals, street painting, and street clean-ups and Street Meet &amp; BBQ</th>
<th>Monitor progress of safety and neighborhood development programmes and report progress to the KLB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Outcomes and Measures to report**

-KCFT will continue to support the role of Neighborhood Support by ensuring that they are aware of any activations that might increase residents knowledge of their role (HUNZ: New business activations)

- KCFT met regularly with the NZ Police contingent (locally)

-R3 and KCFT relationship ensures that “hot spot” tagging is noted and undertaken in a timely manner to meet everyone’s satisfaction.

Community IQ plan underway well received. Its obvious to KCFT that these may will be reported as Y20 is staffing allows, so they have immense value at the end of the day.

### Attachment A

**Item 21**

**Attachment A**

**Item 21**

**Outcome**

- Umbrella Group ongoing -

- Not progressing any activations around placemaking until the AC Contractor has completed her journey in Kapātiki. I have advised any groups of this decision.

**Neighborhood and Community Plan Glenfield, Neighborhoods being undertaken by Peter Carter for his PhD thesis**

- Meet with AT x 3 Pilot Programmes
- Local SHOP cards for projects
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heritage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Objective:</strong> Heritage is protected and celebrated.</td>
<td>Minimising opportunities for the Birkenhead Cemetery with partners, continue to provide opportunity for local residents to be part of the restoration and upkeep</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report: Provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Key Initiative:</strong> Encourage and support a range of events that celebrate aspects of diverse community and promote our identity.</td>
<td>Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.</td>
<td>Actions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting Active Parks and Reserves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Objective:</strong> Parks and reserves are treasured and meet the needs of our growing population.</td>
<td>Mobilising and activation of local communities – making getting around easier via a range of ways and means of being connected</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report: Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Key Initiative:</strong> Improve access and connection to reserves, parks and beaches including better tracks, signage and promoting encouragement into community spaces by adjacent landowners.</td>
<td>Actions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support local communities in the installation of walkways signage maps and information relating to local walkways</td>
<td>Explorer (edition on Kate Diebenk) has proved very popular and we have been able to place it in the key locations as an other normal spaced and places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Outcome measures to report</td>
<td>Numbers and narratives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting Environmental Activity</td>
<td>Mobilising and activation of local communities Engagement Process: support KLB and others to undertake suitable community engagement processes which provide local people with opportunities to participate by reducing barriers, to achieve inclusion in all environmental projects.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: • Support local communities to develop and undertake environmental projects through community development and engagement processes Measures: • 2 x Community activations around waterways or inlets will be completed in partnership with local residents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### KLB Outcome: Our people are active and healthy.

### KLB Objective:
Most people are more active, more often.

### KLB Key Initiative:
Improve access to sport and recreation facilities, reserves, parks and beaches by investing our own funds and advocating for appropriate funding for services across the region.

### KLB Objective:
Our parks and reserves provide a balance of activities for all ages and abilities.

### KLB Key Initiative:
Encourage and support a range of events that celebrate aspects of our diverse community and promote our identity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Outcomes and measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KLB Outcome. Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy</td>
<td>Provide engagement support Explore and develop a community led project that ensures the KLB are well aware of the state of some walking/cycle ways within Kaipātiki that are in dire need of repair. Engage with the community in meaningful and supportive ways to achieve involvement with the Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan.</td>
<td>please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: • Explore possible opportunities for activation • Develop a community led project that ensures the KLB are well aware of the state of some walking/cycle ways within Kaipātiki that are in dire need of repair. Measures: • Report on how KCFIT has used the Connections Plan for other purposes and to increase opportunities of exploring or walking around neighbourhoods by means of walking/cycling programmes. • Investigate possible ways and means with schools and community on the “Let’s walk to School until work on this three year project.</td>
<td>Q3 We are not progressing this Objective. Bike Kaipātiki are doing an excellent job in their own domain, and KCFIT see no need to repeat the exercises they are undertaking. KCFIT works alongside Bike Kaipātiki. ECFIT – Under discussion on the Kaipātiki Walks to School Week. Nothing is confirmed as at Q3 reporting. KCFIT have met with AT staff around a discussion on the re-development of the Walking Map At designed and painted few years ago. Ongoing. 9000 Explore Brochures distributed. Neighbourhood Street To Street Signs (not progressing) KLB Street Flags have received a lot of positive comments over Q3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Item 21 | Communication to seek out new and innovative options for this delivery Identify and explore possible opportunities for activation | Outcomes and Measures to report Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: • Once opportunities are identified - plan the delivery of possible Amazing Kaipātiki Places and Spaces Programme within the Summerstick Programme or similar event that may be identified or supported by local groups. • Utilise sports clubs facilities/skills and interaction of pathways open to engagement Measures: 4 x communities showcased through activation or mobilization | Did not progress. (Amazing Kaipātiki) 1 x Activation held with Glenfield Tennis Club members. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Outcome: Our urban centres are vibrant</strong>&lt;br&gt;KLB Objective: Northcote Town Centre identity as a vibrant, multicultural hub&lt;br&gt;KLB Initiative: Work with Panuku Development Auckland, HLC and other stakeholders to support the Northcote redevelopment</td>
<td>Partnership - with Panuku on various events, activities and projects that pathway involvement of residents&lt;br&gt;Explore opportunities to provide support for increasing the potential of the small precincts of Kaipātiki&lt;br&gt;Encourage and advocate for support for the Chartwell Shopping upgrade by KLB</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report&lt;br&gt;Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.&lt;br&gt;<strong>Actions:</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Partner with Panuku on various events and projects that support resident involvement and provide community connection for Panuku activity&lt;br&gt;• Innovative event x 2 held within Northcote&lt;br&gt;• 2 x Mural activation&lt;br&gt;• Report on partnering activity with Panuku – outcomes and activities&lt;br&gt;<strong>Measures:</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Identifying and exploring opportunities to provide support for increasing the potential of the small precincts of Kaipātiki by developing small-scale placemaking activation activities&lt;br&gt;• 1 x Make the most of waste activity - Chartwell Ave Shopping area developing and engaging in ideas and opportunities around this theme</td>
<td>Small Activations have taken place in Northcote by ECFT and others have been organised by Panuku.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Objective: Our village centres such as Beach Haven and small local precincts are enhanced</strong>&lt;br&gt;KLB Key Initiatives:&lt;br&gt;• Encourage and support a range of events&lt;br&gt;• Carry out the Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan&lt;br&gt;• Advocate for public transport improvements, implement small infrastructure improvements, and support for placemaking initiatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Outcome: Services are well managed and meet community needs</strong>&lt;br&gt;KLB Objective: Our network of community houses and centres provides meaningful and targeted opportunities for communities to connect&lt;br&gt;KLB Key Initiative:</td>
<td>Work in collaboration with community centres and community houses to develop their capacity to engage with their local communities&lt;br&gt;Build on successes - and shared successes&lt;br&gt;Plan future progressions with the Northcote Citizens Centre into the vibrant centre that is meeting immediate local needs&lt;br&gt;Provide for delivery organisation and facilitation of the following identified community events</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report&lt;br&gt;Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.&lt;br&gt;<strong>Actions:</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Support these facilities when and where necessary&lt;br&gt;• Exchange ideas and encouragement&lt;br&gt;• Share research / opportunities / resources&lt;br&gt;<strong>Measures:</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Report on ECFT activities in this area&lt;br&gt;• Report to KLB on identified opportunities or needs</td>
<td>Ongoing. Our Kaipātiki Weaving rooms continue to meet every Wednesday night at Malborough Youth space. This group has grown. The ladies are now thoroughly enjoying the art of weaving and the whakawānanga that happens in the group.&lt;br&gt;<strong>Weekend Weave Workshops</strong>&lt;br&gt;Workshops 1500 participants - all workshops well attended and have been reviewed for inclusion in Y20 Work Programme&lt;br&gt;<strong>Waitangi Family Day</strong> was well attended and ECFT wishes to explore change in Y20 budget line. As the biggest event with Taranaki Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kaipātiki Local Board</strong></td>
<td><strong>15 May 2019</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Kaipātiki Practice Facilities Trust Quarterly Report**

**Attachment A: Item 21**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Winter Summer Fun</td>
<td>Provide support, organisation and facilitation of the following identified community events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Measures:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All planned events have been organised and held efficiently, and have met their targets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>270+ Events through the summer and Winter Fun Programme held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfaction rate at all activities/events is no less than 88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sponsors/Funders brand well-appointed through each and every event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Movies in Neighbourhoods held—survey held at two events</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Music in Parks: Music in Parks well received through Q3 in various locations.

**Movies in Neighbourhoods:**

- **Marlborough Reserve—Moana:**
  - Another great night was held at Northco. We had the Tongan Youth Brass Band who performed for an hour pre the movie starting which added to the flavour of the night. 200+ in attendance.
  - **Normanton Reserve—The Goonies:**
    - March 16th at Normanton Res.

**Portable Playground:**

- 27 years on, meets all those identified needs in our communities. Numbers grew, not likely to see any decrease.

**Public Libraries:**

- Moved to new venue for the rest of the year.

**VCN:**

- Increased participation from local groups, with an average of 150+ participants per event.

**KLB Objective:**

- **KLB Our communities celebrate events, the arts, heritage and culture through programmes, arts space and integrated public art**

**KLB Key Initiative:**

- **Encourage and support a range of events that celebrate aspects of our diverse community and promote our identity**

---

**Note:**

- Pacific Week: One Tree Hill School March 21st, KCFP part of this programme.

- KCFT Shirley visiting all seniors organisations/groups (all sectors) to gather information on what they 'want' over winter months. Has held some Summer Fun days to gain interest in type of programme to be developed for the sector.

**Community Assist for November to March:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>November 3rd</th>
<th>Manukau School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>November 4th</td>
<td>MM Birth Church Waim Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 23rd</td>
<td>Birkdale School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 24th</td>
<td>Big Dig Day Out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 30th</td>
<td>Marlborough Primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 5th</td>
<td>One Tree Hill School Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 7th</td>
<td>Beach Haven School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 11th</td>
<td>Bayview School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 13th</td>
<td>Glenfield School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 13th</td>
<td>St Mary School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A

Item 21

Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust key Programme of work, but not directly funded by Kaipātiki Local Board.

Make the Most of Waste Programme

Action:
- Enable and expand neighbourhood placemaking initiatives through providing a range of support for local community initiatives.
- Sustainable Neighbourhoods Plan of Action around the theme Make the Most of Waste.

Schedule of work:
- Will always undertake inclusive community engagement which provides people with opportunities to participate by reducing barriers, creating connections and engaging in meaningful and supportive ways to achieve environmental projects, reduction in waste, water and energy saving and stream restoration and enhancement.

Sustainable Neighbourhoods:
- 3 x Live Lightly Workshops
- Plastic Free Kaipātiki – seek long term options
- Support TWNZ action plans/leaves – recycle rubbish reuse
- Support AG Waste Solutions Team
- 3 x Street Activation Plans (Sustainable Living)
- Programmes focus on waste reduction
- Boomerang Bags – Plastic Free
- The Re-makey... recycled, re-swap series.
- Preschool Play Winter Fun – Wood Play

December 14th Northcote Town Centre
December 15th Wainau Valley Sepcial School
January 31st Kauri Park School
February 12th Beach Haven School
February 15th Bayview Community Neighbourhood
February 20th Windy Ridge School
March 1st Birkdale School
March 3rd Children’s Festival
March 8th Sunnybrae School
March 24th AllNZ

Converge 2019:
Converge Youth Summit will be happening this year on Monday 25th May 2019. This is in Youth Week. The event will take place at the Bartlett Netball Stadium. We are working together with the Takapuna and Devonport Community Co-Ordinators on this event.

Boomerang Bags: the team volunteers have made nearly 2000 bags this year and still continue to come into 15 Chartwell and the other saw days and get the job done. The sewing in Libraries’ will commence shortly, we have finished setting the machines up on sewing tables, had them roomed so that we met H&S requirements. A lot of positive on this exercise.

Chartwell Shop Precinct, under way the enquiry, on interest to be involved in a Plastic Free initiative within the shops area. Dominions have partnered to develop a project whereas the Pizza Boxes can be placed for composting, rather than being left in Marborough Park to go to land fill.

Plastic Free July event went well, small number but a well informed community left the Centre.

Woody Monday Preschool is a huge success – we will adapt similar for the Summer Preschool Play.

Kate Meads Make the most of Waste Parenting Workshop held with a good number attending.

KGF T Waste Warrior Whanau are attending the Open Day for HNZC and HLC to promote Make the most of Waste with their games.
## Increases Employment Pathways for young people

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research partners:</th>
<th>D&amp;A programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driver License Programme</td>
<td>Youth Support - future employment skills (Includes Adults)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Mentoring Programme</td>
<td>Working partnership with MMBE on the initial programme of work around implementation research.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Northern Employment Skills HUB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eighteen months of meetings with a number of central government agencies now we see a clear pathway to implementation. As we move into the implementation stage once the project has been signed off in Wellington.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Northcote Re-Development

### HNZC / HLC

- Provide valuable input into Stakeholder meetings
- Provide valuable insight into local needs in Northcote
- Provide a pathway to better living, through the shared community development position in Northcote
- Provide valuable services to tenants and primary school community and out of school activities that are community inclusive.
- Open Days and Occupation BBQs are part of the planned work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3 x HNZC Occupant BBQ held</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 x Morning Gathering around future skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71% housing tenants visited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Schools Programme: Glenfield College Academy Lunchtime Skills programme in Onepoto Primary*  
*Drive License Programme development with Whangarei: Success Employment*

## HNZC Other builds

Work with the HNZC Communication Team on proposals for Birkdale and Beach Haven as they come forward to ensure public consultation is high on the agenda

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planning Pacific Health Expo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WDHB Youth Programme: developed from the ECF Children’s Student Panels results.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Northcote Citizen’s Centre Administration

Will maintain and increase performance of the Northcote HUB – work towards a solid plan for the community centre in Northcote and its future.  
Operational MOU in place, with the Northcote Citizen’s Centre Management Trust Board  
Conversation to commence with the KCF/RTCC Chairs with KLB Chair IAC Officer on progress/proceses for Local Change

| Ongoing |

## Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kaputuki Children’s Festival</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kaputuki Youth Music Festival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale - The Strawberry Field Heritage Project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A cemetery of pioneers of our past who set the pathways we now travel.....</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ends 15/09 218
Kaipātiki Community Places Quarterly Reports

File No.: CP2019/07231

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to provide a quarterly update to members on the activities and achievements of the community places in Kaipātiki.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The attached reports provide members with an oversight of the activities and achievements of the community places in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. The reports contain updates on:
   - Glenfield Community Centre;
   - Kaipātiki Youth Development Trust;
   - Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project;
   - Bayview Community Centre; and
   - Highbury House.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) receive the Kaipātiki community places quarter three 2019 reports.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Glenfield Community Centre 3rd Quarterly Summary January - March 2019</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project Incorporated 3rd Quarterly Summary - January to March 2019</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glenfield Community Centre
3rd Quarterly Summary (January—March 2019)
Due 15 March 2019

What activities/programmes have been started/run within this quarter?

- **Teddy Bears’ Picnic — 8 March**

  We hosted a Teddy Bear’s Picnic where we encouraged young families to come in to the Centre, bring a blanket and a teddy bear and join us for lunch. We partnered with the North Shore Community Toy Library, who brought with them toys and games for the children, and the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust, who lent us the use of their family of bears. We intended to host this in our courtyard but the weather gods were not with us and we had to relocate to the Mission Hall. Still the families who came, including children from our Early Learning Centre, had a great time and enjoyed the BBQ and free sausages.

- **Where the Fairies Are — Kaipātiki (month of March)**

  We are part of the Kaipātiki-wide push to encourage people to get out and into parks, reserves and playgrounds around the Ward.
28 Fairy Doors have been decorated and distributed around the Glenfield/Hillcrest area, information distributed to schools, kindergartens, early learning centres, and around the community as well as on Facebook, our Centre’s website and KLB noticeboards advertising the event. Families with younger children have provided very positive feedback around the event with many commenting they did not know about the many great playgrounds and walking tracks around the area.

What activities/programmes/events were not successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why:
Not applicable.

Highlights for this quarter?
• Wilson School Student

We have a new student from the Wilson School, Marcus who has joined us as a volunteer. He and his support person visit us weekly on Wednesdays and he has been enjoying helping out in our garden.

• GELC Staff

Nick Batley has joined us as our new Head Teacher at our Glenfield Early Learning Centre (GELC), so the Teaching Team could start 2019 with a full roster. Male ECE Teachers are rare as hen’s teeth so we are very lucky to have him and he has been settling in really well with the parents and children.

During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?
• Air Conditioner Vandalism

On 5 March we arrived to discover thieves had disconnected our GELC’s air conditioning inverter from the back of the building, carry it out to the carpark and smash it for the copper converter. This unit was paid for by a Birkenhead Licensing Trust/Lion Foundation grant in 2016 and to replace it may cost as much as $3,000. This is particularly disappointing as we will struggle to replace the unit but will be forced to carry the cost as it is essential to heating during winter.
Police were unable to locate the perpetrators so the only good luck was it didn’t happen during the hottest part of the year as you cannot operate a teaching facility above a certain temperature and February was especially warm this year.

- **Bike Rack Funding**

We were unsuccessful in our application to Auckland Transport’s Bike Grant. They came back saying they don’t fund items such as a bike rack or repair station. We had a separate application in to the KLB and so will wait to hear the outcome from their next round.

Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the work-plan?

- **Business Network Meeting – 12 March**

The first meet and greet of the group happened at the Birkdale/ Beach Haven Community Centre’s Beach Haven house. This was a low key affair but it is hoped that attendance will grow as it is an excellent opportunity for business and community to talk about potential areas of common interest.

**Below the line activities not funded by Council:**
Not applicable.
Programming

Young person a Male 13 years old.

We received a referral for this Year 8 student. He is a very polite boy and communicates openly. The identifying factors for his referral were low self-esteem and managing emotions that have been brought on by changes in family dynamics. He spoke openly about his feelings especially with anger management. We worked on how he could implement strategies when he felt triggered. He also worked on a module that helped him to identify situations that presented varying decision making options. He had the opportunity to attend a 5-week long Woodturning class, which he excelled in. The instructors were very impressed with his engagement, participation and attitude, that they offered to pay for his fees for weekend classes in the new year. Overall he had consistently attended all of his weekly sessions.

The student's parents were impressed with the mentoring services of KYDT and the changes that they observed in their son. They said that he was very excited for him to attend the mentoring sessions, and had utilized coping strategies for when he felt stressed or anxious. They have asked for a continuation of the mentoring sessions for their son, as they see the positive outcome that it is having in his life.

Young Person: Male 15 Years Old

KYDT received a referral from our local high school at the beginning of the year of a student who the school had identified with concerns around his truancy and family dysfunction. He was having large absences from school. Home life was difficult his mother has anxiety issues and financial problems, which affected the young person's attendance at school. There were also ongoing health concerns.

The family is known to the service. Since being enrolled on our KYDT mentoring programme this term the young person has attended school every day. He meets weekly with his mentor at the Centre in Marlborough park were they have planned a strategy together to help him getting to school and coping with issues at home. They have been able to set some goals in place, which he is working hard at achieving. Part of the process is in building his Resilience, which KYDT have been working on through the Resilient Doughnut programme. The young man has also been able to attend the free Health clinic for his health concerns.

The feedback from the young person is that he really enjoys attending the Centre with his mentor as he is finds it very soothing bright and feels the atmosphere enables him to relax and to speak honestly about what is on his mind. His mother has also expressed her gratitude about the service but more importantly, the positive changes she is seeing in her son. This information that we have gathered from them can be linked directly to:

1. The trained and qualified staff working at the Centre.
2. The atmosphere created at the Centre its positive bright and welcoming environment.

Making a difference.

A 16-year-old female being mentored was suffering from deep depression, she had low self-esteem and did not physically look after herself. After regular weekly mentoring sessions and being able to come down to the Kaipatiki Youth Centre to do various activities, whether it be goal setting, cooking, playing on the computers or just hanging out, having a conversation the mentor was able to build a relationship with the young person. The mentor started to see a change in the young persons confidence, she started taking care of herself a bit more and opened up a lot about how she was feeling with things in her life. One such occasion she had taken a few of her Dads sedative
medication and called her mentor to tell her what she had done. She informed her mentor that she wasn’t feeling very well, of course the mentor responded immediately and notified the extra supports and correct personal to help manage the situation. Had the mentor not taken time to build a trusting relationship with the young person she would not have had anyone to call? Mentoring was able to provide a support for this girl where she was in a desperate situation that she knew to contact someone she could trust with her feelings and emotions and someone she trusted who was going to do the right thing for her.

A 15-year-old female currently being mentored has just been re-enrolled back into mainstream school. Previously she had been attending an alternative education site which she was not attending due to her getting into trouble there and not getting to and from the course. She had been attending her mentoring once a week.

This particular day her mentor when to pick her up at home for school but the girl was not ready as she did not want to attend school, she was anxious this particular day was going to be her first day back at school and she expressed to the mentor she did not want to go to school, she felt the other kids did not want to be friends with her. She felt they were scared of her due to her reputation and she felt out of place. The mentor spent some time talking through the situation with the girl reassuring her that she would be OK, and that things can only get easier from here once she gets herself into a routine. The mentor then drove the girl to school and went to drop the girl off, when the girl asked if the mentor would come in with her to support her. The mentor was then able to walk the young person into the office and wait until the Dean was able to see the girl. Again this shows a positive reaction to having a mentor, as most likely the child would not have gone to school as she was having doubts beforehand, also the girl knew she could trust her mentor by asking her to come into the office with her.

A lady came into the Marlborough Park Centre with her daughter, to see if she could book her into the doctors, as her normal doctor was fully booked up for a couple of weeks, we thankfully were able to assist her, and got her in that very same week. She also mentioned her daughter was no longer at school, and she was unsure on the direction to give her daughter, as her daughter had no idea on what she wanted to do next. We then suggested Jobs for Youth who will be able to give her daughter guidance with courses, training available or they even help with CV’s and employment, she was extremely grateful and was so happy that she decided to bring her daughter to the Centre.

14 year old female Upon our first meeting with a pleasantly shy young girl, who was happy to complete the RD (Resilience Doughnut). A programme we have been training in at KYDT looking at building Resilience and focusing on a person’s three strengths. From not knowing anything about her personality & strengths, other than her family situation, from that one session together we learnt so much about her. Her strengths being her Family, Skill & Education. The task being to integrate her three strengths into a goal or cause something that she was good at and enjoyed doing.

With her skill being Music (Kapa Hapa), she would invite her family to watch her perform at school, and get her family to help her practice for her school performance. This helped her focus on a positive outcome.

To help amplify this in the mentoring sessions with the young girl: The aim being getting the young person to reflect on what she could do to help make this happen. Asking questions about the songs she is going to sing (What, who, where, etc…) Show her videos of other groups performing, doing activities involving music, like making poi’s and learning how to play the guitar. Using the Resilience
Doughnut is a great way to learn about any person strengths and things that mean a lot to them, trying to focus on things that they enjoy rather than things that are negative in their lives this helps in building Resilience. Having the centre enables us to operate in a creative and welcoming environment.

Counselling:

The counsellor has been working with a 14 year old boy who was referred through from HealthWest for counselling.

He was a very unhappy young man, he had isolated himself from family and friends and contemplating suicide. Everything we talked about he focused on the negative aspects of life so would validate that these aspects of life were hard to make sense of and that his sadness was ok. The counsellor was building rapport with this young man and waiting for the right opportunity to challenge his thinking and the perception of the world in which he lived. One afternoon at the Centre where counselling occurs, the young man while again exploring the dark places of his mind he mentioned that there was a lot of reasons to die, to end his life. The counsellor took a moment to let his comment sink in and then he reflected back to him, "I agree, there is", "but have you considered that there is also a lot of reasons to live."

The young man sat back in his chair and looked at the counsellor strangely, then his eyes lit up and a smile crept across his face, he started to laugh. "I never thought of it like that," he said. This moment captures the importance of counselling and a positive change for that young person.

We have 5 more sessions after that afternoon, and we both noticed the shifting of his dark mood to a young man beginning to enjoy life again and reconnect with family and friends.

Young Man Male 24 years
This young man had appeared to have lost his way, he lacked any motivation, no prospect for a job, living at home and arguing with his mum heaps, and using alcohol and drugs on a daily basis. A common theme in this line of work was the inner pain of an absent father growing up and how alcohol and drugs compensated for that pain and also gave him no confidence. In the session times together he significantly reduced his alcohol and drug use, had managed to find a job, had left home and gone flatting. His mother sent us an email thanking the counsellor for helping facilitate some significant changes in her sons life and their relationship had improved immensely.

As one of the Counsellors at the Centre A big Thank You for the use of this facility which enables myself and a number of other community workers to make a significant differences in the lives of young people in the Kaipatiki area on a daily basis and the positive impact that has in their own life, in their families life and the wider community.
Beach Haven and Birkdale Community Houses
Quarter 2 – December – March 2019 Summary

What activities/programmes have been started / run within this quarter?

New groups - Beach Haven
- Nest parenting Courses

New Groups - Birkdale
- Qi Gong
- Certificate in money management – Lead by Tw Wananga o Aoteroa
- Boomarang Bags

New Groups that BBCP supports to use the hall
Infinite Wellness- Boot camps

What activities/programmes/events weren’t successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why.
Nil

Highlights for this quarter?
Volunteers.

Our volunteers still continue to be the heart of the project. We offer flexible volunteering opportunities for all to enjoy.

Photo is of the 1st meeting of the year.

Celebrating Communities
Beach Haven Birkdale

A month long celebration of local connection of the community.
Newcomers Meal

Friday night at Beach Haven House was made extra special with our Community Dinner, thanks to a combined effort from Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project INC, Auckland North Newcomers Network, and WISE Catering. A wonderful community event.

"Where the Fairies Live - Kaipātiki"

There are 111 fairy doors to find across the Kaipātiki Local Board area, divided into 5 entry forms! These can be view/download on the Kaipātiki local board face book page or pick up hard copies from your local community centre.

To enter, you simply need to find the park, locate the door, record the door number on the entry form beside the corresponding park.

All doors are located close to the pathway, so please don't trample our planted green spaces. There are no doors in any parks closed for kauri dieback prevention.
BBCP applied for the funding though local board, coordinated the project and has supported other house to succeed. Each door has been hand painted by local community members. There are 18 billboards as pictured below around the KLB area.

**Community Christmas**

Community members fundraise during the year and put on a lovely Christmas lunch with music and entertainment at Beach Haven House. Over 80 people attended this event.

**New Kitchen at Beach Haven**

Through Auckland Council Re Newels Beach Haven House received a new kitchen over Late Jan early Feb. The project managers were a pleasure to deal with. We are more than happy with the finished kitchen.

Above. Top right – Friday Ukulele, Top right. Te Wananga Open days at Birkdale house. Bottom Right – Valentine’s day weddings at Birkdale House and Right – The first boomerang bag made at Birkdale House.
During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?

Still no heating/cooling at Birkdale house. Our team deals with complaints about this nearly every day.

Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the work plan?

We continue to support the growth of the Auckland North Newcomers network.

Below the line activities not funded by Council

Kaipatiki Business networking

A casual chat for business owners to network and get to know each other, for community groups to meet local business owners.
Local business owners doing business locally and interacting with local community groups as a way to grow business, community and help each other in "the hood"

BBCP has been involved since the beginning of this local initiative as we believe there is a lack in links between business and community and there is space to share skills and business to utilise the houses for meetings.
Bayview Community Centre
3rd Quarterly Summary due 15 March 2019

What activities/programmes have been started/run within this quarter?

The Centre has run / hosted / facilitated the following events this quarter: Meet the Neighbours, clothing swap, Repair Café, Where the Fairies Live, Skateboarding design workshop

Planning is underway for our winter programme of events at the Centre to encourage people to keep connecting over the colder months.

Connection made with Briargate a local residential care facility for people with dementia. We are working with them to host their residents and opening out to the local community as well to come along to events targeted to the older population. First session run this quarter.

What activities/programmes/events weren’t successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why

We have had a good uptake with all events this quarter.

We have lost one regular hirer but that is because the capacity here was not enough to meet their demand.

Highlights for this quarter?

The best ever Meet the Neighbours event - this is our main social event for the year and was very well attended (500 or so people) and gave local residents the opportunity to connect with local organisations and businesses as well as each other!

Our 2nd Repair café was well attended and we have a lovely core of volunteers now. We had over 45 items in for repair (up from 30 last time) and lots of new attendees as well which helps spread the word

The interest in Where the Fairies Live has been great, running a Kaipatiki wide event has been a first but certainly a success. We just all need to make sure that we support whoever is leading it more!

Whilst we were sad to lose our School Holiday Programme Supervisor, we have hired a replacement who will hopefully rejuvenate our programme

Strategy meeting with the Board generated some great ideas and it is great to all be working to the same goals.

During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?

Delays to our renovation and redesign work in the ELC due to requirements to seek consent for tree removal and advice from arborist requiring us having to change designs

We seem to have moving goal posts in regards to maintenance work that the Council are funding.
Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the workplan?

We have been approached by a local student doing a design project on the community centre. A young person’s perspective on the promotion of the Community Centre will be valuable.

Local residents will be offering short courses of yoga classes for free during May and June.

Below the line activities not funded by Council

Planning work is progressing for the ELC renovation project. This cost is being met by reserves from the ELC.
Highbury House
3rd Quarter Summary

What activities have been completed within this quarter?

Collab with Age Concern for their Coffee and Chat group, we were approached by Age Concern to have one of their coffee groups meet at Highbury House. This a wonderfully successful group, facilitated by Age Concern. To support AC and the group, HH offer the room by donation only.

Where the Fairies Live activity with the other community houses, this activity required more time than anticipated when we agreed to be part of it. This is due to low staffing and volunteer resources at HH.

Neighbours Day - Highbury House Open Home

IT Audit and overhaul of internal systems have begun

Attended professional development workshops on budgets and forecasting.

What activities weren’t completed within this quarter? Give an explanation why

Community Workshop for term 1, we were simply too busy organising other activities to create a workshop for term 1.

Highlights for this quarter?

Installation of the pedestrian crossing for the community
Any issues, concerns or solutions to raise

Installation of the pedestrian crossing has raised issues locally with AT, Highbury House has been incorrectly targeted by some locals and members of the public, there have been negative press and comments.
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Kaipātiki Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter three, 1 January – 31 March 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2018/2019 work programme. This is a retrospective report intended to provide a transparent overview and reflect the progress of how the Kaipātiki Local Board work programme is tracking at the end of quarter three 2018/2019.

3. The work programme is produced annually and aligns with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan outcomes.

4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   - Movies in Parks at Birkenhead War Memorial Park held in February 2019
   - Placemaking pilot commenced
   - Dudding Avenue Reserve tracks renewed
   - Beach Haven Community House and Creche kitchens refurbished
   - Beach Haven Kauri Kids playground fence and soft matting renewed
   - Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre failed flooring repaired
   - Hilders Park play boat moved safely onto Larking's Landing
   - Birkenhead War Memorial Park draft master plan approved for public consultation
   - Tamahere Reserve play space completed
   - Visits to 121 sites in Wairau were undertaken as part of the Industry Pollution Prevention Programme

5. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery (see Attachment A). Most activities are reported with a status of green (on track). Some activities are reported with a status of amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) and two are reported with a status of grey (cancelled, deferred or merged). The following activities are reported with a status of red (behind delivery, significant risk):
   - CS: ACE: Events - Community Volunteer Awards - Kaipatiki
   - CF: Investigation and Design - Birkenhead War Memorial - renew tracks
   - CF: Investigation and Design - Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew car parks

6. The full financial performance report compared to budget 2018/2019 is provided as Attachment B. There are some points for the local board to note:
• The overall net operational expenditure was $9.6m, a variance of $133,000 below budget. Operating revenue is tracking at 4 per cent above budget.

• Expenditure on capital projects is $1.5m below budget. The spend this quarter has gone toward the renewal of the flooring at Birkenhead Leisure Centre, Tamahere Reserve play space renewal and Dudding Ave Reserve track renewal.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter ending 31 March 2019

Horopaki
Context

7. The Kaipātiki Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:

• Arts, Community and Events
• Parks, Sport and Recreation
• Libraries and Information
• Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration
• Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew
• Community Leases
• Infrastructure and Environmental Services
• Local Economic Development
• Plans and Places.

8. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Kaipātiki Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Kaipātiki Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:

• Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home) / He kāinga a Kaipatiki ki tō tātou iwi o reira
• Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy / Kei te tiakina tō tātou taiao hei painga mō ngā uri whakahaere
• Our people are active and healthy / He ngangahau he ora tonu ō tātou īwi
• Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy / He māmā te haere atu me te haereere noa i Kaipātiki
• Our urban centres are vibrant / He wāhi hihiri te pokapū tāone
• Our community facilities and infrastructure is high quality and well managed / He rangatira, he tōtika te arataki i ō tātou urunga haporī me ōna kaupapa whakahaere
• Services are well managed and meet community needs / He tōtika te arataki i ngā ratonga kia eke ai ngā hiahia o te hapori

9. Graph 1 below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Local Board Work Programme Snapshot

10. The work programme activities have two statuses; RAG (Red, Amber, Green) status which measures the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks); and activity status which shows the stage the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes.

11. Operating departments have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery and this is provided is Attachment A.

12. Graph 2 below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey). It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

13. Graph 3 below identifies work programme activity by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.
**Key activity updates from quarter three**

14. The key activity updates to report from the quarter three period are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 3 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Movies in Parks - Kaipātiki</strong></td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>During Q3, the Movies in Parks &quot;Smallfoot&quot; was screened on Friday, 1 February 2019 at Harvey Wright Sports Field, Birkenhead with approximately 2,200 people in attendance and enjoyed the pre-entertainment and activities provided. A detailed debrief report will be presented in Q4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Placemaking pilot</strong></td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Staff commissioned a placemaking specialist from Catalyse, utilising the strong delivery links with Inspiring Communities. Catalyse started a comprehensive exploration of groups and areas interested in being involved in placemaking. Areas of interest identified by the local board will be investigated. This activity will discover local motivations, existing capacity and gather ideas to undertake local activation. In Q4, a local strategy and action plan will be developed which will seek to connect with and leverage resources and relationships within and beyond Kaipātiki. Catalyse will organise high visibility activation projects in partnership with local people, develop some larger activities that enable local people to be part of making their local places the places they want them to be and activate local forums such as Neighbourly, Kaipātiki Project, local groups’ Facebook pages and newsletters. This activity will progress through to October 2019. In November 2019, through data gathering, reflection and review of processes, an assessment of performance, progress and outcomes will be developed to identify learnings, challenges and discover new possibilities for action utilising the proposed 2019/2020 work programme allocation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dudding Avenue Reserve - renew</strong></td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Current status: The renewal works were completed by the February 2019, allowing the track to be reopened for use. Additional handrails will be installed in a few weeks to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 23

**tracks**

Provide support on the steps down from Dudding Avenue, and planting along the new boardwalk will be undertaken in the planting season - in May or June 2019. Next steps: Project closure documents to be completed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>88-94 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield - replace HVAC R22 and roof</td>
<td>Amber, In Progress</td>
<td>Current status: The full remedial design scope for the library has now been reduced to addressing active moisture ingress and temporary repairs to extend the building’s life. This will need a constant maintenance review three monthly to carry the building forward by approximately five years. The HVAC replacement will not be undertaken, ongoing servicing is maintaining the system as fit for purpose. Next steps: Professional services for site scoping remedial methodology and roof repair design is underway. Building consent is not required for the works, maintenance work and repairs are expected to start August 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Beach Haven Community House and Creche - refurbish kitchens

Green, Completed

Project completed

Beach Haven Kauri Kids - renew playground fence and soft matting

Green, Completed

Project completed January 2019.

Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre - replace failed flooring

Green, In Progress

Current status: Stage one work was completed early in January 2019 and the rock climbing area is now open to the public. The building consent was delayed and was only issued late in January 2019. Stage two work (re-pitch roof, re-route down pipes and new concrete apron and retaining wall) commenced mid-February 2019 and is scheduled to be complete by end March/beginning April 2019. Next steps: Complete exterior work.

Hilders Park – renew play boat

Green, In Progress

Current status: Total Marine Services were successful in moving the boat from the beach onto Larking Landing Reserve for free for the community on the morning of Friday 22 March 2019. Next steps: Build the cradle for the boat, commence landscaping and playground works.

(OLI) Birkenhead War Memorial Park - deliver master plan

Green, Approved

Current status: The draft masterplan has been approved for public consultation on 20 February 2019. Next steps: Public consultation will be undertaken during March 2019. A review of feedback will be undertaken in April 2019 and any amendments will be made to the draft master plan during May 2019. Project completion is anticipated for August 2019.

Tamahere Reserve - renew and improve play space area

Green, Completed

Project completed March 2019.

Fordham and Lanigan Street Bridge - renewal due to fire damage

Green, In Progress

Current status: We have received an options report from the engineer which identified four possible bridge types, each with its associated advantages and disadvantages. We are currently working through these options and will make a decision on the preferred option by mid-March 2019. Next steps: Instruct the engineer to proceed with
A presentation of final project results was provided to the board at a workshop on 13 March 2019. In summary, a total of 121 sites were visited and 31 sites had recommendations made to mitigate risks of contamination of stormwater. Follow-up visits showed that 60 per cent of the recommendations were adopted within three months. The board has indicated that it would like to increase investment in this project for this financial year to deliver additional site visits in the Wairau Valley. The funding for this expansion will be confirmed with the board in quarter four.

### Activities with significant issues

15. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as having significant issues as of 31 March 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 3 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Volunteer Awards - Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Planning did not commence in Q2. A workshop will be held with the local board to progress in Q3. Feedback from workshop was that this initiative would be cancelled and the budget can be reallocated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew tracks</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Project has been placed on hold as instructed until development plan for reserve is complete. Current status: Project has been placed on hold. Assessment of quality and costs are complete. Next steps: Awaiting completion of Birkenhead War Memorial Park Development Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew car parks</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Risks/ issues: The masterplan needs to be completed prior to renewing the carpark. Current status: This project is on hold until the master plan for the Memorial Park and grandstand is complete. Next steps: The outcome of the master plan will determine the way forward.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Activities on hold

16. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as on hold as of 31 March 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 3 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kaipatiki - install dog agility equipment</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>The extent of the scope for this project was questioned, and until such time when the scope is confirmed and finally approved, the project cannot progress further. Due to this, the project will not be delivered by the end of this financial year but will carry over into the next financial year. Current status: A presentation was given to the local board at the March 2019 workshop and the scope of the project was questioned. A report with further details on options for locations of both installation of dog agility equipment or dog parks is being prepared for consideration by the local board. Next steps: Once the local board has reviewed the report and confirmed the scope for this project, a suitable site can be determined and the concept design can be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Haven Sports Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Amber On Hold</td>
<td>Understand potential future options for the use of the facility is largely based on strategic assessment, as well as the extensive renewal work required throughout the building. Initial building reports and options analysis for the comprehensive renewal are required to be completed in order to establish future use. Maintenance still needs to be carried out during investigation period. Current status: Service Strategy and Integration team is undertaking strategic assessment of the service requirements and needs assessments within the local board area, including community places, active recreation centers and Kauri Kids. Awaiting the outcome of this assessment before progressing comprehensive renewal of this facility. This will delay the project progress and decision has been made to place on hold until outcome has been received. Next steps: Awaiting outcome of strategic assessment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Community Hall - rebuild facility</td>
<td>Amber On Hold</td>
<td>Awaiting completion of Strategic Assessment Service Strategy and Integration to inform next project steps. Current status: Service Strategy and Integration team is undertaking strategic assessment of the service requirements and needs assessment within the local board area including community places, active recreation centers and Kauri Kids. The project is on hold until the strategic assessment is available. Next steps: Awaiting outcome of strategic assessment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Kauri Kids - renew facility</td>
<td>Amber On Hold</td>
<td>Two options for concept design of rebuild underway. High level cost estimates will be available once concept completed. Service Strategy and Integration is completing Service Assessment - Awaiting outcome of service assessment to help make a final decision on renewal project. Current status: Service Strategy and Integration team is undertaking strategic assessment of the service requirements and a needs assessment for active recreation centers, including Kauri Kids. Next steps: Awaiting outcome of strategic assessment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew tracks</td>
<td>Red On Hold</td>
<td>Project has been placed on hold as instructed until development plan for reserve is complete. Current status: Project has been placed on hold. Assessment of quality and costs are complete. Next steps: Awaiting completion of Birkenhead War Memorial Park Development Plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Denby Lane, Northcote Point - reroof building and renew electrical board</td>
<td>Amber On Hold</td>
<td>The initial seismic assessment found significant issues. Staff were advised not to continue with the replacement of the roof until such time as the detailed seismic assessment has been done. The detailed assessment was completed in August 2018. This report will likely recommend some significant work that needs to be undertaken as part of the roof replacement project. Current status: A workshop was held with the local board in February 2019. The recommendation was to demolish the building. The local board had various questions that staff will have to further investigate and come back for second workshop. Next steps: Schedule a second workshop with the local board.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew</td>
<td>Amber On Hold</td>
<td>Risks/issues: On hold awaiting outcome of Park Master Plan to be completed Current status: Draft detailed design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Changes to the local board work programme

#### Deferred activities

17. The following activities have been deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme in quarter three:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 3 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Birkenhead War Memorial Park, 48 Mahara Avenue, Birkenhead: Lease to Birkenhead City Cricket and Sports Club Incorporated</strong></td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Hall is part of the overall plan to renovate the entire park and the new lease application will be progressed when the full impact of the project has been assessed. This item has been deferred pending completion of a plan for the Birkenhead War Memorial Hall.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Cancelled activities
18. The following activities have been cancelled from the 2018/2019 work programme in quarter three:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 3 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Volunteer Awards - Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Planning did not commence in Q2. A workshop will be held with the local board to progress in Q3. Feedback from workshop was that this initiative would be cancelled and the budget can be reallocated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Activities merged with other activities for delivery
19. There are no activities that have been merged with other activities.

Activities changed under delegation of the local board Chairperson
20. There are no activities that have been changed under delegation of the Chairperson since the quarter two 2018/2019 report.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views
21. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views
22. This report informs the Kaipātiki Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 31 March 2019

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori Māori impact statement
23. A number of the activities in the local board work programmes positively impact Māori. Below are the updates on the activities that have a direct Maori outcome focus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 3 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manaakitanga</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>During Q3, staff met with the following various groups in Kaipatiki: Te Raki Pae Whenua Māori Committee, Awataha Marae, Uruamo Marae committee, Kaipatiki Project, Hearts and Minds and Birkdale Beach Community Project, to discuss status of the Kaipātiki Māori aspirations and how organisations could be best supported for kaupapa Māori. It was identified that workshops in te reo, tikanga, storytelling and increasing civic participation were priority areas to develop. These will be delivered in Q4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakatipu i te reo Māori - Kaipātiki
24. Toro Pikopiko Puppet theatre interactive productions presented a drama at Glenfield and Northcote Libraries. Te Wānanga O Aotearoa promoted their courses in council libraries. The Kaikoriki Rātonga Māori based in Northcote, Leilani Mclean, has sadly had to resign from her role. Two applicants have been short-listed and will be invited to interview - the focus is finding a proactive networker with proficiency in Te Reo Māori ready to help
Item 23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KT: Māori Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase Two</th>
<th>Amber</th>
<th>In Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The programme is making progress but has experienced some time delays against original plan; however these are being managed and it is expected that the first tranche of names will be delivered in 2019. During the third quarter a new Te Kete Rukuruku project manager has been appointed. Work has focussed on managing overlapping interests and getting mana whenua access to GIS systems. Of note is that January is down time for mana whenua and council, so time in this quarter has been limited. The naming programme has generally taken longer than hoped, and it is currently forecast that there will be new names and a workshop before the end of the financial year. Reporting and adoption of names will not occur until later in 2019.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

24. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial Performance

25. Kaipātiki Local Board’s net operating expenditure at the end of the third quarter was $9.6m; a variance below budget of $133,000.

26. Operating revenue is tracking 4 per cent above budget. The early childhood centres have continued their improved performance when compared with last year, all three centres achieving revenue above budget. Active recreation revenue for the quarter has improved, this can be attributed to the reopening of the rock wall and gym at the Birkenhead Centre. Learn to swim at Glenfield Leisure Centre has had an 11 per cent increase on enrolments when compared to the same period the previous year and reflected in higher revenue achieved against budget. Operating expenditure overall was in line with budget.

27. The boards LDI operational spend to date was $60,000 below budget. The Open Space Management Plan project is showing the largest variance with no spend against the $80,000 allocated to the project. The funding for the Birkenhead Christmas parade is still being held until all accountability requirements are fulfilled. There is opportunity for the local board to reallocate the budgets available for the volunteer awards ($10k – event cancelled) and the Sunnynook Plan ($8k savings). The local community grants budget would be an option for these budgets to be reallocated to due to the high number of grant applications compared to the available budget of $36,000.

28. Expenditure on capital projects is $1.5m below budget. The variance relates to underspend in renewals expenditure of $1.0m and $500,000 in LDI capital expenditure.

29. The renewal of the flooring for the Birkenhead Leisure Centre rock wall area was completed ($472,000). The exterior works required to the building is planned for completion in April 2019. The Tamahere Reserve play space renewal was completed in March 2019 ($167,000), as was the renewal of the Dudding Avenue Reserve tracks ($85,000). Other projects completed included:

- Kitchen installation at Beach Haven Community House; and
- Beach Haven Kauri Kids play area fencing renewal.

30. Some of the larger capital projects funded from the LDI budget are still in concept or design phase. Once physical works are underway the budget will be utilised. Normanton Reserve
nature play space and Monarch Park toilet development are projects funded from LDI that have physical works under way.

31. The full financial performance report compared to budget for quarter three 2018/2019 is provided as Attachment B.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

32. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects, for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

33. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

34. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter four (June 2019).

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipātiki work programme update, quarter three 2018/19 <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Paul Edwards - Senior Local Board Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. An opportunity is provided for the Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson to update members on recent activities, projects and issues since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note the chairperson’s report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Shepherds Park Playground Shade Sails Update**

At the March 2019 Kaipātiki Local Board business meeting, the Board supported my proposal to reallocate funds to install shade sails over the Shepherds Park playground this financial year (KT/2019/37).

Attached is a proposal and quote from the supplier for the requested shade sail installation. It includes full-coverage shade sails over both playground areas.

As the quote is $4000 higher than the amount that was allocated, I am requesting the support of the Board to allocate an additional $4000 of unallocated LDI Capex budget to the "Kaipātiki - install shade sails" budget line. This will enable the shade sails to be delivered this financial year. A building consent is not required.

**That the Kaipātiki Local Board:**

(a) allocate $4,000 of unallocated LDI Capex budget to the "Kaipātiki - Install shade sails" activity line towards the installation of full-coverage shade sails at the Shepherds Park playground in the 2018/2019 financial year.
11th April 2019

RFP - z3581a

Auckland Council.
Proposed Shade Structure for Shepherds Park Playground

Key Contacts:

Tyron Barker  
Sales Consultant |+64 021 706 035 | tyron@shadesystems.co.nz

Matthew Boakes  
Sales Manager |+64 21 224 1080 | matts@shadesystems.co.nz

Site Photo:
Proposed Shade Structure for Shepherds Park Playground

Dear Sarah,

Thank you for the opportunity to provide you with a quotation to supply and install new Shade Structures at Shepherds Park Playground. We have been working on the designs and methodology of this project to develop structures that are not only aesthetically pleasing, but built with longevity in mind. We look forward to working with you on the proposal and helping you create a statement for the Council.

Sarah, our goal is to provide you with shade structures that will not only enhance the appearance of these spaces but will also greatly increase your use of the space available by enabling community to use your facilities during high UV conditions. If you need to discuss any details of this proposal, please let us know so your account manager can assist you and we can proceed.

Based on the above summary and discussions with yourself previously, we are pleased to present you with our recommendation, which we believe will satisfy your needs and give you a maximum return on your investment.
We recommend...

**Size:** Approx. 300m² of Shade
- 8 x Bespoke Shade Sails
- Monotec 370 Shade Mesh
- 18 x Treated Timber Poles
- Varying leg heights (3.0m - 6.0m)
- Stainless steel tension hardware

*Note - all sizes to be confirmed by our structural engineer.*

**Design:** When you need stylish, affordable and long lasting protection from the weather, there is no need to look any further than Sails by Shade Systems. As they are tensioned fabric membranes, our sails can be twisted, overlapped and angled to create a virtually limitless array of soaring forms. Shade Systems Sail Structures are backed by a unique 10 year workmanship warranty.

**Finishing:** Our timber poles are set in concrete to give maximum stability and pre-cambered for strength and aesthetics. The timber used meets the high-density requirements laid down in NZS 3605:2001, they are also treated to H5 levels to ensure long life.

**Fabric:** The Monotec 370 Shade Fabric is currently the strongest shade mesh on market! Manufactured in Australia, this fabric has been specifically developed for ultimate sun protection and longevity. This means your shade structure maintains its usefulness and remains looking great for years longer than those made with other fabrics. Fabric comes in 15 designer colours and carries a 15-year UV warranty - best in the industry.

**Installation:** Full installation is included by Shade Systems and appointed sub-contractors. Individual shade sail size is less than 50m², therefore a building consent won't be required from Council.

**Your ‘turn-key’ investment option is...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Investment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Option</strong></td>
<td>Full Coverage - 2 Structures</td>
<td>$43,990.00 + GST</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDUCATION  RECREATION  COMMUNITY  ARCHITECTURE
Concepts...

Attachment B

Item 24
**Why companies choose Shade Systems....**

“We meet on a regular basis throughout our project and they were always providing updates and work progression. The structure they have built at our school is fantastic and it’s a big attraction from our community.”

- Ed Roper, Deputy Principal - Buckland’s Beach Intermediate

“I think it’s fantastic, it offers so many more opportunities for our centre. It looks great, we are loving it.”

- Kat West, Executive Member - Pukekohe Netball Centre

“The construction of the structure went very well, and the Shade Systems team have been great to work with from concept through to completion”

- Chris Deere, Chief Executive - Rainbow’s End Theme Park Ltd

**Where to from here...?**

We trust that this proposal meets with your approval, Sarah. Please let us know if you require any further information to assist you in your decision making process. If you have any other items you would like to be included in this proposal, please be free to call us or email and we will be happy to assist.

The foregoing investment plan is valid for 90 days. We look forward to talking to you again shortly and having you onboard as a valued and long term partner. Thank you again for the opportunity to work with you on this proposed project.

Yours faithfully,

**TyBarker**

Tyron J. Barker  
Sales Consultant | Projects Team  
021 706 035 | tyron@shadesystems.co.nz  
Shade Systems | 0800 166 722
Members' Reports

File No.: CP2019/02149

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

1. An opportunity is provided for members to update the Kaipātiki Local Board on the projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.
2. Deputy Chairperson Danielle Grant has provided a written report included as Attachment A to this report.
3. Member Anne-Elise Smithson has provided a written report included as Attachment B to this report.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the written report from Deputy Chairperson Danielle Grant and Member Anne-Elise Smithson.

b) note any verbal reports of members.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Deputy Chairperson Danielle Grant Member Report</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Anne-Elise Smithson Member Report</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

Authors | Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki
Authorisers | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
Members report for the period 21 February to 6 May 2019

Birkdale Primary School – Anzac event on 10 April 2019

As one of Kaipatiki’s oldest schools, the students lead an outdoor service to remember the soldiers who had a relationship with the school and served, giving their lives in the First World War. This annual school event provided an opportunity for the students and community to remember and reflect on the themes of Anzac Day. The focus this year was on the technological innovations that resulted from the Wars, and how the technology is used today. It was an honour to represent the Kaipatiki Local Board at this event.
Anzac Day 2019 respected the concerns raised by NZ Police to down scale all the Auckland Anzac Day events following the terrorist attacks in Christchurch on 15 March 2019. It was decided that the formal event for the North Shore would be hosted at the Browns Bay Memorial. However, the Birkenhead RSA responded to the community request for a local, indoor service to be held. Approximately 400 people gathered for a short service and respectfully laid wreaths outside the Birkenhead RSA.

Following ongoing conversations with the Auckland Council Civic Events team, assurances have been given that next year’s Anzac services will return to their usual format. Out of respect for our community, the Kaipatiki Local Board laid wreaths at our Glenfield, Northcote and Birkenhead War Memorials.

BikeStock – Kaipatiki Bike Gala 2019 hosted by Bike Kaipatiki – 28 April 2019

This event was well organised, but unfortunately the rain came and this affected the community participation. With several activities including bike smoothie making, bike-powered sewing machines, bike riding skills and e-bike trials, the event certainly demonstrated that there is a lot to offer. The efforts of the volunteers should be acknowledged for their determination.
The redevelopment of 2 and 2a Tizard Road, Birkenhead – Public Meeting · 14 April 2019

Local residents of the proposed development at 2 and 2a Tizard Road are concerned that they have not had an opportunity to be heard during the resource consent process and gathered to better understand the process so far. As the Kaipatiki Local Board portfolio holders for feedback on resource consents, John Gillon and I attended the public meeting to hear the community feedback. Currently the initial submissions are closed and a date for the resource consent hearing is yet to be finalized. John and I are planning to attend, having already submitted our feedback on behalf of the Board. The concerns raised by the community are in line with our feedback.


DANIELLE GRANT (KAIPATIKI LOCAL BOARD DEPUTY CHAIR)
Item 25

**Beach Haven Security Meeting, at the Beach Haven Residents Assn Hall – 8 April 2019**

The Beach Haven community gathered to hear from our local Police about keeping ourselves safe. Ideas shared included locking vehicles and ensuring that all possessions are removed from cars at night even if the car is parked in a driveway. The public awareness meeting was hosted by our local MP Dan Bidois and the Beach Haven Residents Association.

**Korean Day Festival 2019 – 30 March 2019 – Eventfinda Stadium, North Shore**

This year’s Korean Day Festival was well attended with many colourful performances, cultural ceremonies and delectable food, all making the event exciting for all those who came to enjoy it.
Beach Haven Fun Run Way – Shepherds Park, Beach Haven - 24 March 2019

The fifth annual Beach Haven Fun Run was well attended again this year with over 500 participants, providing an opportunity to do a 5km or shorter 1.1km track around the Shepherds Park. Thanks to all the volunteers who made this event safe and enjoyable.

Response to the Christchurch terror attacks of 15 March 2019

A number of vigils, public meetings and welcome invitations to visit our local Islamic Centres brought the community together to support our Muslim Community following the terrible terrorist attacks in Christchurch. There is a strong sense of resilience within our community.
EcoFest North – hosted by Kaipatiki Project – 9 March 2019

This annual environmental event hosted by Kaipatiki Project brought together many of the environmental organisations from our area, to share ideas and information on sustainable environmental action. The Marlborough Hall provided some cover from the rain. Many thanks to the volunteers who shared a smile and an enthusiastic conversation.
First Quarter 2019 Local Board Member Report

This report covers my Kaipātiki Local Board Activities January-April 2019. Due to a busy start to the year, instead of producing monthly reports I have instead written a member’s report that covers the first part of 2019. This report covers just a few of the projects currently on the go in Kaipātiki.

Chelsea Estate Heritage Park

The Chelsea Regional Park Association (Inc.) delivered a presentation at our Community Forum in March to outline many ongoing concerns regarding maintenance and management of the park. I am working alongside Chair John Gillon on a letter to Stephen Town, Auckland Council CE, to call on the Council to address these issues and help ensure that this iconic asset is properly sustained and protected for generations to come. Concerns cover a range of areas including a need for improved overall council staff coordination of pest plant, tree and track maintenance, lake quality, heritage protection and security.

On a personal note, it is disappointing to see many aspects of park maintenance appear to slip through the cracks and community concern is great. Chelsea Estate Heritage Park has outstanding credentials - 38 ha of green space and historic buildings that serve as a reminder to Auckland’s early history. The park holds both regional and national significance. It is home to New Zealand’s only sugar refinery and is recognised by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust as a Category 1 Historic Place. The park’s unique historic heritage is further recognised in its Historic Reserve classification under the Reserves Act 1977. Chelsea is Auckland’s largest coastal reserve.

I have always believed that a significant reserve like Chelsea deserves its own standalone reserve management plan, but with the compromise position of omnibus plans, I believe the minimum we can do is fulfil the vision for the park that is outlined both in the draft 2010 reserve management plan, and the 2013 conservation plan.

Northcote Town Centre Update:

It’s been a long time in the making. The Benchmark Masterplan for the Northcote Town Centre has been released and can be viewed online. The Kaipātiki Local Board has been working alongside Panuku Development on the plan, to help secure a new community building to accommodate community services (including the Northcote Library), an open town square, pedestrianised areas, and of course, the Greenway.

Construction is expected to start after September 2021 and the redevelopment will be phased over the next seven to 10 years, so it will continue to be a place for people to dine, shop and socialise. My hope is that the developments will still maintain many of Northcote’s current distinctive character and cultural elements.
Birkenhead War Memorial Park Update

Public consultation went out on a new draft masterplan for the Birkenhead War Memorial Park – a plan that aims to meet the changing needs of the surrounding community. The Park is home to numerous sport, leisure and recreational activities and facilities such as the Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre, BMX pump track, skate park and the Birkenhead Cricket Club. As soon as the masterplan is completed and adopted, we’ll create a business case for a new multisport facility to replace the grandstand.

Improving North Shore’s Waterways

It may come as no surprise that a January nationwide survey found that more than 80 percent of New Zealanders want tougher rules protecting rivers and lakes from pollution. The Kaipatiki Local Board has been taking action for urban streams. For the last two years we have funded the successful Business Pollution Prevention programme that supports local businesses to avoid or mitigate pollution. The programme has successfully worked with businesses on Enterprise St in Birkenhead, Bay Park Place/Kahika Rd industrial area in Beach Haven. The local board has supported moving this programme further to Wairau Valley businesses which will have a positive impact on the wider catchment.

At the end of last year, feedback was sought from local boards on proposed topics for inclusion in the Auckland Water Strategy. I moved feedback at our November 2018 business meeting, endorsing a focus on urban streams and covering impacts of pollution events, sedimentation, sewage and stormwater overflows and the frequent problems around mitigation, monitoring and enforcement.
In June 2019, a report on the feedback received on the ‘Our Water Future’ discussion document will go to the Environment and Community Committee. This committee will develop the water strategy over the 2019/2020 financial year. The strategy is expected to be complete by September 2020.

Improving North Shore’s waterways

Published: 7 March 2019

Safe School Streets

An Auckland Transport initiative, but worth a mention because this is something I really support – improving safety at the school gates. Willow Park is one of six participating schools in Auckland undergoing a three-month trial that involves changes to reduce the number of cars very close to the school (along with other speed and road design changes). I look forward to seeing the results of this trial.

The local board is supporting many other safety improvements across Kaipatiki, including a new project that was proposed by AT for a new footpath, kerb and channel, and drainage project connecting Glendhu Road east and west sections through an existing footbridge at the scenic reserve. The objective is to provide safe access to school children, but I believe there may be an additional advantage regarding stormwater management as improved drainage will address flooding and berm washout fronting the reserve. Having held a stream rally here at the beginning of the term, I can vouch for the importance of better stormwater management in this area.
Reserve Management Plans Continued

I am part of a working party where we are working through the Kaipatiki Local Parks Management Plans process at regular meetings. It has become more and more evident as different scenarios arise at the local board level, how problematic it is having outdated management plans for our reserves. We will have a further update in May.

Proposal to revoke delegations to local authorities - Reserves Act 1977

In March the Department of Conservation wrote to all local authorities seeking feedback on a proposal to revoke some Ministerial powers currently delegated to councils under the Reserves Act. This proposal follows a review of the delegations, whereby it was found that some appear to be potentially unlawful and would put Councils in a position of conflict of interest.

I support the revocation of delegations based on information I received from DOC. I do not agree with Auckland Council’s position to not support the proposed revocations.

Out and About Jan-Apr 2019: a few highlights

- Northcote Community Digger Day, Cadness Reserve, 19 Jan
- NorthArt exhibition openings for Chinese New Year, 3 Feb
- Birkenhead public meeting on freedom camping and Little Shoal Bay, 7 Feb
- Northcote Chinese & Korean New Year Festival, 9 Feb
- Annual Bayview Neighbourhood Picnic, 15 Feb
- Awataha Greenway blessing, 2 Mar
- Pest Free Halo Meeting, Kauri Park, 2 Mar
- Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project, Auckland North Newcomer’s Network & WISE Catering community dinner, 8 Mar
- Birkenhead Primary School 100-year celebrations, 10 Mar
- FiaFia Fanau Northcote Town Centre, 7 Apr
- Anzac ceremonies, Birkenhead RSA and Northcote RSA, 25 April
- BikeStock Kaipatiki Bike Gala, 28 April
- Chelsea Estate Heritage Park weeding bee, 28 April

![Bayview Neighbourhood Picnic](image-url)
ANZAC Ceremony, Birkenhead RSA

Weeding Bee with volunteers at Chelsea Estate Heritage Park
Attachment B

Item 25

With fellow Board Members at Awataha Greenway blessing

Celebrating International Women’s Day. Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project, Auckland North Newcomer’s Network & WISE Catering community dinner
Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update

File No.: CP2019/02081

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

1. An opportunity is provided for Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members to update the board on Governing Body or Independent Maori Statutory Board issues, or issues relating to the Kaipātiki Local Board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members’ verbal updates.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. The purpose of this report is to record the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 3 April, Wednesday 10 April and Wednesday 24 April 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. At the workshop held on Wednesday 3 April 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Improving the Process to Develop Regional Policy
   - Annual Alignment Meeting with Birkenhead and Northcote BIDs
   - Arts and Culture update
   - Kaipātiki Halo Projects.

3. At the workshop held on Wednesday 10 April 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Parks, Sport and Recreation
     - Eventfinda Stadium
     - Fernglen Reserve development plan
   - Normanton Reserve Daylighting
   - Community Facilities
     - Normanton Reserve
     - Minor park building renewals
   - Local Board Agreement
   - Regional Facilities Auckland

4. At the workshop held on Wednesday 24 April, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Community Facilities
     - Kaipātiki Bike Repair Stations
     - Onepoto Domain – renew pathways
     - Tuff Crater update
     - Operations Management and Maintenance update
   - Arts Community and Events
     - Pest Free Kaipātiki MOU discussion
     - Northcote Awataha Public Art Plan
   - Understanding local rates and their implications (Governance Framework Review Initiative)
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the record for the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 3 April, Wednesday 10 April and Wednesday 24 April 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 3 April 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 10 April 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 24 April 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 3 April, commencing at 10.04am.

## PRESENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chairperson:</th>
<th>John Gillon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson:</td>
<td>Danielle Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paula Gillon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ann Hartley (until 12.20pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kay McIntyre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anne-Elise Smithson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adrian Tyler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lindsay Waugh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Apologies:

- [Attachment A](#)

## Workshop Item | Governance role | Summary of Discussions
--- | --- | ---
Improving the Process to Develop Regional Policy | Setting direction / priorities | • The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on improving the process to develop regional policy and provided feedback.
Theresa Stratton | |  
GFR Projects, Policy and Planning | |  
Gary Holmes | Keeping informed |  
Manager, Northcote Town Centre | |  
Kae Condon | |  
Town Centre Manager, Birkenhead Town Centre Association | |  
Paul Thompson | |  
BID Programme Specialist, Auckland Council Governance |  
| |  
Lunch adjournment (12.19pm – 1.12pm) | |  

---

# Attachment A

Item 27
## Item 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts and Culture update</th>
<th>Kaipātiki Halo Projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Marieke Numan**  
Art and Culture Advisor,  
Arts and Culture | **Miriana Knox**  
Relationship Advisor,  
Relationship Management Unit |
| **Linda Hughes**  
Arts and Culture Projects  
Manager, Arts and Culture | **Mary Stewart**  
Senior Biosecurity Advisor,  
Environmental Services – Infrastructure and Environment |
| **Helen Schamroth**  
Trustee/Chairperson,  
Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust | **Rob Thomas**  
Volunteer Coordinator,  
Pest Free Kaipātiki Restoration Society |
| **Fiona Smal**  
Restoration Advisor,  
Pest Free Kaipātiki | |

- Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions
- The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on arts and culture and reviewed the project proposals.
- Keeping informed
- The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on Kaipātiki halo projects.

Workshop concluded at 3.09pm
**Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record**

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 10 April, commencing at 9.33am.

**PRESENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chairperson:</th>
<th>John Gillon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson:</td>
<td>Danielle Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(from 11.27am)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members:</td>
<td>Paula Gillon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(from 1.03pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ann Hartley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kay McIntyre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anne-Elise Smithson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adrian Tyler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lindsay Waugh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Apologies:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelle Sanderson</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on Eventfinda Stadium and Femandien Reserve development plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSR Portfolio Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Bertelsen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Recreation Lead, Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George McMahon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks and Places Specialist, Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normanton Reserve Daylighting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miriana Knox</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Advisor, Relationship Management Unit</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mel Mullaney</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy Waters Specialist, Healthy Waters</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Little</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Landscape Architecture, Community Facilities</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Lunch adjournment (12.03 – 1.03pm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Facilities</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emma Hopkins</strong></td>
<td>Stakeholder Advisor, Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peter Bilton</strong></td>
<td>Senior Project Manager, Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kaitlyn White</strong></td>
<td>Senior Renewals Coordinator, Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keeping informed</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|  | The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on Normanton Reserve and minor park buildings renewals. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Agreement</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daniel Han</strong></td>
<td>Local Board Advisor, Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pramod Nair</strong></td>
<td>Planning Lead – Local Board, Corporate Finance and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Setting direction / priorities / budget</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|  | The Kaipātiki Local Board discussed and considered consultation feedback from Annual Budget 2019/2020 and Proposed Amendment to the 10-year Budget 2018-2028 regarding property transfers. The board also discussed Fees and Charges and Performance Measures. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regional Facilities Auckland</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Judy Lawley</strong></td>
<td>Manager Local Board Engagement, Regional Facilities Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Keeping informed</strong></td>
<td>The Kaipātiki Local Board went through the Regional Facilities Auckland second quarter report that ended 31 December 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Workshop concluded at 3.52pm.
## Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 24 April 2019, commencing at 12.35pm.

### PRESENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chairperson:</th>
<th>John Gillon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson:</td>
<td>Danielle Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members:</td>
<td>Paula Gillon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ann Hartley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kay McIntyre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anne-Elise Smithson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adrian Tyler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Apologies:

Lindsay Waugh

### Workshop Item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Emma Hopkins**  
Stakeholder Advisor, Community Facilities

**Kim Graham**  
Growth Development Specialist, Community Facilities

**Margot Mirbach**  
Senior Maintenance Delivery Coordinator, Community Facilities

**Erika Commers**  
Senior Arboriculture and Eco Specialist, Community Facilities

**The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on Kaipātiki Bike Repair Stations, Onepoto Domain – renew pathways, Tuff Crater and an operations management and maintenance update.**
## Item 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts Community and Events</th>
<th>• Keeping informed</th>
<th>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on Pest Free Kaipātiki MOU discussion and Northcote Awataha Public Art Plan.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Challen Wilson</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Broker, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Karen Johns</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Advisor, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Richard Hursthouse</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Free Kaipātiki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marieke Numan</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Cultural Advisor, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Understanding local rates and their implications (Governance Framework Review Initiative)</strong></td>
<td>• Setting direction / priorities</td>
<td>The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update and explanation on the Governance Framework Review – Local Rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theresa Stratton</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Advisor, Local Board Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jestine Joseph</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Advisor, Corporate Finance and Property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 3.58pm.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update on reports to be presented to the board for 2019 and an overview of workshops scheduled for the month ahead.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar was introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme. The calendar aims to support local board’s governance role by:
   - ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities;
   - clarifying what advice is expected and when; and
   - clarifying the rationale for reports.
3. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to local board business meetings, and distributed to council staff.
4. The June to July 2019 governance forward work calendar for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment A to the agenda report.
5. The May to June 2019 workshop forward work plan for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment B to the agenda report. Scheduled items may change at short notice depending on the urgency of matters presented to the local board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note the Kaipātiki Local Board June – July 2019 governance forward work calendar and May - June 2019 workshop forward work plan.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>15 May 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Governance Forward Work Calendar June - July 2019</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Item 28
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 5 June</td>
<td>Local board agreement – adoption</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 19 June</td>
<td>Draft Resilient Recover Strategy</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adopt local board work programmes</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signage Bylaw 2015 (TBC)</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland climate action plan (previously Low Carbon Auckland)</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 17 July</td>
<td>Signage Bylaw 2015</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Management Bylaw</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open Space Management Framework</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 May 2019</td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>1400 Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Arts Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 Engagement session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 May 2019</td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100 Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215 Northcote Redevelopment update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300 Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400 Plans and Places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 June 2019</td>
<td>1030</td>
<td>1100 Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215 To be confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300 Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400 Animal Management Bylaw Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 Regional session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June 2019</td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100 Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215 Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300 Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400 Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Little Shoal Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 Regional session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June 2019</td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>1400 Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Arts Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 Regional session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

That the Kaipātiki Local Board

a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

C1 Acquisition of land for open space - Birkenhead

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. In particular, the report identifies land the council seeks to acquire for open space purposes. s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). In particular, the report identifies land the council seeks to acquire for open space purposes.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>